

522

THE
ITINERARY
OF
JOHN LELAND
THE
ANTIQUARY.

VOL. THE FIRST.

Publiſh'd from the Original MS. in the
BODLEIAN LIBRARY
By THOMAS HEARNE M. A.

To which is prefix'd
Mr. LELAND'S *New-Year's Gift*:

And at the end is ſubjoyn'd
A Diſcourſe concerning ſome Antiquities lately found in
YORK-SHIRE.

OXFORD,
Printed at the-THEATER for the Publiſher.
MDCCX.

E P I T S E O

De illustribus *Angliæ* scriptoribus pag. 745.

sub an. MDLII. in vita

JOANNIS LELANDI

ANTIQUARIJ.

Quantum *Rhenano* debet *Germania* docto,

Tantum debebit terra *Britanna* mihi.

Ille suæ gentis ritus & nomina prisca,

Æstivo fecit lucidiora die.

Ipse antiquarum rerum quoque magnus amator,

Ornabo patriæ lumina clara meæ.

Quæ quum prodierint niveis inscripta tabellis,

Tum testes nostræ sedulitatis erunt.

The said Verses made either by himself, as the style sheweth (saith *Pits*) or else by some other in his name, were annex'd to Mr. LELAND'S Monument, in the Church of St. *Michael in le Querne, London*, as Mr. *Weever* (Fun. Mon. p. 692.) had it by Tradition.



7/13/3 d

T H E P R E F A C E.

I. **I**F we give our selves the trouble of inspecting and examining the several Catalogues that have been made of the Works of our British Writers, we shall find that notwithstanding the great Variety which this Kingdom has in all Ages produc'd, yet very few, if any, took care to give us particular Descriptions of it. They were always punctual to set down in Books prepar'd for that purpose the several Transactions, both Ecclesiastical and Civil, that pass'd in this Kingdom, as well as in many other places; but then as to a Survey of it, they contented themselves with general and loose Accounts, such as that which stands at the beginning of Bede's Ecclesiastical History; a Description very slight and mean if compar'd with the other Excellent Performances of that Great Man: and yet as slight and inconsiderable as it is, it has been made use of by the Compilers of the Saxon Chronicle, as well as by others; and I have seen it in some MSS. by it self, without the least Notice taken that Bede was the original, true Author of it. The reason perhaps why the Monks were deficient in this Task was their Confinement to their respective Societies; by which they were incapacitated for travelling and making such Observations as were absolutely necessary for a just and faithful Description of the Isle. Had they been left at liberty, and been indulg'd by some Powerful Patrons, there is no doubt but they would have perform'd such a Work with the utmost exactness. We have reason to think thus of them from what appears in the Monasticon, and in other Books, with respect to the Lands belonging to each Religious House; in accounting for which they us'd a more than ordinary exactness, and were often so zealous in their Claims as to transgress the rules of justice it self. Hence it happen'd that they sometimes forg'd Charters, and pretended a Right to certain Grants that had never been made either by the Kings and Princes to whom attributed; or by any other Benefactors. For which reason those

Our more early Writers however industrious in recording the several Transactions of this Kingdom, were nevertheless negligent in giving us particular Descriptions of it.

THE PREFACE.

in Ingulfus, as well as several others, have been call'd into question and judg'd to be spurious. But however their Concern and Regard for the Good and Benefit of their Societies and the hindering of Enemies from invading their Lands and infringing their Privileges, might induce and spur them on to make such unwarrantable Attempts, yet in other Points they religiously kept to the Rules of Justice, and as they were against breaking in upon the Territories of their Neighbours, so they were very careful to maintain their own undoubted Titles, and for that end kept exact Registers of the several Lands, Houses, Tenements, and of every thing else that belong'd to each Society; of which we have an admirable Example in the large Book of this kind drawn up for the use of Leycester Abbey by William Charitee, and intitled by him Rentale Novum Generale, the Original whereof is now preserv'd in the Bodlejan Library, in which Place I have likewise seen a Copy of some part of it.

What Gyraldus Cambrensis has done of this kind is in a great measure fabulous, and not to be rely'd on. He made a Map of Ireland; (and perhaps of Wales;) yet wanting in the OXFORD MSS. Map of Scotland at the End of a MS. of Hardyng's Chronicle.

§. 2. *It must however be acknowledg'd that Gyraldus Cambrensis made a Description not only of Ireland, whither he was sent over by King Henry II. as Secretary to his Son John, but likewise of his Native Country of Wales, both which he had travell'd over himself. These Descriptions deriv'd upon him great Honour and Reputation, and the former was recited (according to the number of the three Distinctions into which divided) for three Days together before the University of OXFORD, with the highest Applause: after which 'twas dispers'd abroad, and divers Copies were taken, that being the usual way of publishing Books in those Times, when none were permitted to be transcrib'd and expos'd 'till they had receiv'd, by such a publick Recital, the Approbation of the best Judges; much after the same manner that Herodotus's History was read publicly at the Great Olympic Games, where it was so well receiv'd as to be call'd by the names of the nine Muses, not to mention other Excellent Books that underwent the same Test before they were distributed about. But though Gyraldus must be acknowledg'd to have done by these two Books very eminent Service, yet his Accounts for the most part are far from being accurate or to be rely'd upon. They are full of fabulous and incredible Relations, agreeable to the Humour of that Age; and to please the Readers the better he took care to insert the Pictures of the strange Animals and Customs he describes, being more solicitous in that Affair, than in the other more material and profitable one, the exact Dimension of the Countries and the state and useful Products thereof. Yet even these*

these other Accounts had been much better if they had been less tedious, and if he had dwelt longer upon the other Part, and endeavour'd to have separated Truth from Falshood. But to make some amends for this, it seems he made also a Map of Ireland *: and perhaps he might do the like for Wales; which, if so, was a piece of Service equal to the former. But whether there be any Map in any of the Copys now exstant come from his Survey, is to me altogether uncertain, having not had a convenient opportunity of consulting the several MSS. We have two Copies in Bodley of his Account of Ireland, both upon Vellam, and in one of them (which is much the more considerable Copy) written about the time of King John in a fair, neat Hand, Figures of Animals and some other Things treated of occur here and there, drawn altogether agreeable to the practise of that Age. A great many other Pictures were once in the Book; but they have been cut out by some unskilful Persons, just as several Curiosities of the same nature are known to have been taken out of other Books of like Antiquity. Now though this MS. has such ornamental Figures, and has had many others, yet there is no Map in it, nor does it appear from any Token now remaining that it ever had any. Nor indeed, if we could find any Map in any of the Copies of Gyraldus ought we to expect any exquisite Performance; since 'tis well known that in the time of Henry II. the Mathematicks (which are requisite for exact Draughts) were at a very low Ebb in these Parts, and 'twas judg'd to be the best and most accomplish'd Part of Learning to be skill'd in Sophistry and the Civil Law †. So that if we could meet with any Mapps done by Gyraldus, 'tis likely they would be much such as that we see of Scotland at the end of a MS. of John Hardyng's Chronicle ‡ in Mr. Selden's Archives; which Map has but few Names, but to set it out the better the Figures of some of the chief Cities and Towns are represented in a pretty large Posture, which takes up a good part of the Page. And the Divisions of each Country are somewhat strange and disagreeable, much worse than those we see in some of the most early Wooden Cuts, which were however taken immediately from MSS. as were the first Specimens of Printing at Harlem that are now preserv'd in some choice Libraries.

* Hist. & Antiq. Univ. Oxon. sub an. MCLXXXI. † Hist. & Antiq. Univ. Oxon. sub ann. MCL, MCLI, &c. ‡ See what I have said of this Book in the Index to Sir John Spelman's Life of Alfred the Great.

William Stephanides's Description of London of a different nature from the Travels of Gyraldus. No wonder that Gyraldus's Performances were not improv'd, when the Roman Discoveries did not escape the same Fate.

§. 3. *A little before Gyraldus flourish'd another eminently learned Person, William Stephanides or Fitz-Stephen, who writ a short but excellent Description of London, in an elegant style considering the Age in which the Author liv'd. This has been publish'd in Latin and English by Mr. Stowe at the End of his Survey of London; but being of a quite different nature from Gyraldus's Books, we cannot suppose that it had any influence upon Gyraldus, so as to induce him to undertake his Travels, and to transmit to Posterity those Relations he drew up. They were other Motives that were the happy occasion of this; and one would have thought that these Excellent Specimens of his Industry and Care in accounting for his Travels and the various Occurrences that befell him should have wrought upon others to attempt the like Works, and to improve and compleat what he had begun. But they were so far from this, that the Generality would scarce vouchsafe to have Copies taken; and even those that were so just to his Memory as to get his Books transcrib'd, nevertheless neglected to have the Map or Mapps, which he had drawn up with so much labour, committed to such hands as should give us faithful Copies thereof: insomuch that at present there are few if any Copies at all remaining. But what need we wonder at this, when we know very well that what the Romans had done several Ages before met with the same Fate? Vegetius mentions * the Itinerary Tables or Mapps, in which the several Stations of the Roman Souldiers were represented with as much Accuracy as could be desir'd from Persons ignorant in the Mathematicks. And yet of all these Tables (the number whereof was large) we have none now extant, but the Peutingerian Tables, publish'd by Velferus, Ortelius and Bertius. Velferus has observ'd that they are full of Errors and Mistakes, which he resolves into the same Cause that I just now hinted at. However 'tis a valuable Monument, and of great use in explaining the Roman Antiquities, and in tracing out their Journies, as well as discovering the true Extent of the Empire. As for Antoninus's Itinerary, that is not done by way of Map, at least the Copies handed down to us are not drawn up in such a Form. Nor indeed has that excellent Work escap'd the Iniquity of Time, and the Mischiefs following from ignorant Scribes. Though few Copies were taken, if compar'd with divers other Books, yet even those few were corrupted, and the same corruptions have been deriv'd down to us. Nay, not only bare corruptions in altering*

* Lib. III. de re Militari c. VI.

Words have happen'd to it, but, in all probability, considerable Passages have been omitted. I shall not instance in any other Books that have incurr'd and been subject to the same Accidents. This may suffice to shew at present that the Monks and others were so far from improving and cultivating Works of this kind, that they were not solicitous to preserve the Discoveries that had been made for them.

§. 4. Since therefore what the Ancients perform'd in this Part of Learning with respect to Britain was so very little, and since even what they did receiv'd so many and so great Changes, as to have Words corrupted and entire Passages left out, it must be granted to be a most difficult Task for any one in such a scarcity of Materials to undertake a Description of this Isle as it was in more early Times, to illustrate it's Antiquities, and to point out the Stations and most considerable Places of the Romans. What still renders the Undertaking the more difficult is that after the Romans had left Britain, their Successors of all kinds were negligent in this Affair, and we hear of nothing extraordinary done this way (unless we will except what has been mention'd before) 'till after the Invention of Printing. 'Twas by this noble Art in a good measure that Barbarism was expell'd this Part of the World, and that what remain'd of the best Authors was render'd immortal. A great many Countries then began to look with some Curiosity into their Antiquities, to explain what the first Writers had related of them, and to draw up Descriptions of each both according to their ancient and modern State. Yet nothing was done of this nature for us in England 'till a little before the Dissolution of Religious Houses by King Hen. VIII. Then it was that that most celebrated Antiquary Mr John Leland set about one of the greatest and one of the most glorious Undertakings that either had or has been attempted by any Person, of whatever Country, in his Circumstances. For being Library-keeper to that King, in the xxvth year of his Reign, he receiv'd a Commission from Him under the Broad-Seal, by virtue of which he had free Liberty and Power to enter and search the Libraries of all Cathedrals, Abbies, Prieories, Colleges, &c. as likewise all other Places wherein Records, Writings, and whatever else was lodg'd that related to Antiquity. He enter'd upon this Journey with an unusual willingness, being very apprehensive that 'twould conduce much to the Honour of this Nation and to the common Benefit of Learning. He carried on his Travels, without Intermission, for several years, in which time he went over most Parts of England

The study of Antiquities cultivated after the Invention of Printing; and particular Descriptions of Countries were then undertaken. Yet nothing done of that kind for England 'till the time of K. Henry VIII. when Mr Leland was commission'd to travel. The Method he observ'd in his Journey. Hesi-chius corrected.

THE PREFACE.

England and Wales, and he was so inquisitive in his Remarks that being not content with what the Libraries of the respective Houses, to which he apply'd himself, afforded, nor with what was recorded in the Windows and other Monuments belonging to Cathedrals, Monasteries, &c. he wander'd from Place to Place where he thought there were any Footsteps of Roman, Saxon, or Danish Buildings, and took particular notice of the Tumuli, Coyns, Inscriptions, &c. which he happen'd to light upon; though with respect to the Coyns and Inscriptions it is to be wish'd that he had not only mention'd but been also so nice and exact in describing them, and in putting down all the Words and Letters that were visible on them. It must be acknowledg'd that in some of the Inscriptions he has done the Part very punctually, but for the Coyns he has fail'd in not thinking it enough to tell us that there had been any dug up without setting down any of the Words or Letters, or assigning the Emperors to whom they belong'd. But this will be reckon'd a small omission, if it be consider'd that this sort of Knowledge had made but little Advances at that time, and that what he did in the other Parts of his Journey was prodigious. For whereas there was then a large stock of MSS. extant (however strangely diminish'd soon after, when the grand Dissolution fell out) he gave himself the trouble not only of inspecting the Books, but of taking exact Catalogues, and transcribing from them whatsoever Passages he judg'd might serve to give any manner of Light to the History and Antiquities of this Kingdom: nay so curious was he that when he could not with his own Eyes find Materials by which to discover the Foundation of any House, the Rise and Fate of any Family, or the Time when and the Manner how any Accidents of Moment happen'd, he would ask of Persons that were in any ways likely to inform him, and upon their Authority put down Memorandums concerning such Particulars; yet with the caution, that (like Herodotus) he never fail'd to distinguish such Authorities from the others which were more certain, and less lyable to Suspicion and Censure. Sometimes he noted the Bigness and Form of the Monuments, and set down the Ornamental Figures that were about them. 'Tis pity he had not observ'd the same method always, and drawn with a Pen either by his own Hands, or by the Hands of one that understood that Business perfectly well, all the old Statues, Altar-Pieces, and other Pieces of Antiquity of that kind, which 'tis certain, would have been of admirable service in solving of abundance of Doubts relating to the Sacrificing Instruments, Vests, &c. of the Ancients, as may in part be seen from what has been publish'd by Boissardus, Gruter, Reinesius, Spon, Fabretti, &c.

And

*And 'tis from those Lights that Ferrarius and Rubenius have drawn their best Materials for writing de re vestiaria. Not now to insist upon the other curious Tracts that have been written as well upon the Greek as Roman Antiquities, the most abstruse Points of which have been made out and set in their true Light by the Discovery and Help of such Monuments. Du-Fresne has withal by their Assistance explain'd divers Passages in both his Glossaries, and often appeals to their Authority. Were there no other Remains than those in our Theater-Yard at OXFORD, (which are some of the most valuable in the World) we might be sufficiently convinc'd from them. In some of these we observe exact Figures of the old Habits, and by others are inform'd of the Customs observ'd in their Funeral Rites much better than if they had been describ'd in Words: not to take notice of some old Games, not accounted for in any Authors now extant; particularly the Ταυρομαχία, explain'd by Mr. Selden *, and which probably relate to Hesychius's Ταυρίδα, or rather Ταυρίδα, as Dr. Langbain reads it †, that being the most usual Termination of such Games, as may be seen in the Collection of them drawn up and publish'd by Meursius.*

§ 5. *These Travels being carry'd on with indefatigable Industry, and Mr. Leland having constant Access to the Libraries and other Repositories of the Religious Houses, he amass'd together an immense Heap of Collections, and upon his Return settling at his Habitation ‡ of St. Michael in le Querne in London, he spent about six Years in digesting his Papers and in compiling divers Books: and there is no question but a Man of his exquisite Learning and clear Judgment would have given sufficient satisfaction to all People if a fatal stop had not been put to his further Progress by a Distemper God was pleas'd to inflict him with, which he was never able to shake off, notwithstanding all the Methods prescrib'd him by the most Eminent Physicians and his best Friends. I shall not here set down the several Titles of those large Works he had propos'd, because that has been done much better by himself in a little Discourse,*

A Fatal stop put to his Undertakings by an irrecoverable Distemper. What we might have expected from him. Antoninus's Itinerary corrected and illustrated. Account of some Antiquities in the Parishes of White and Laurence-Waltham in Berk-shire.

* De Synedriis lib. III. c. 14. §. 9. where the Figure of the Marble is put also, and ought to be compar'd with the Account given of it by the learned Dr. Prideaux in the Marmora Oxoniensia. † In a MS. Letter I have seen of his. In the common Editions of Hesychius 'tis Ταυρίν δα. Nor is this Passage corrected either by Hen. Stephens in the MSS. Notes by his own Hand in a Copy of Hesychius in the Bodlejan Library, that came out at Venice in MDXIV. or in Meursius de Ludis Græcorum under ΤΑΥΡΕΙΗ ΔΑ. ‡ Athen. Oxon. Vol. I. col. 68.

call'd his New-Year's Gift, presented by him to King Henry VIII. which I shall therefore publish at the End of this Preface from the Original MS. and note down some of the Variations that are between it and the Copy taken by the Care of Mr. William Burton ^a, as likewise between the other Editions of it that were set out by Mr. John Bale ^b, Ralph Brook ^c and John Weever ^d. Amongst these Books we may observe that he had made exact Draughts as he travell'd of each County, which he intended to have improv'd into a most accurate and compleat Map of all England; which as it was to have been sold separate, so it was also to have went along, and been bound up, with his Description of England, a Work that would be of more general Use and of more lasting Honour. What would have render'd this Description more grateful to Men vers'd in ancient Authors, and inclin'd to the love of Antiquities, is this, that he would have restor'd the corrupted Names of Places in old Authors, and have supply'd a great many Lacunæ in them, particularly in Antoninus's Itinerary, whereof, 'tis likely, he had procur'd some very Ancient MSS. Copies, though lost soon after, when, at the Dissolution, there was such a strange and miserable Havock made of Books. We cannot but be very sensible of the use such old Copies would be of in rectifying such Places, if we do but consider what has been done by the Help of them by Surita and our Learned Country-man Dr. Gale. I cannot however but here take notice that whereas Dr. Gale has spent several Words about the true Reading of this Passage in the second Journey of Antoninus, A BLATO BULGIO CASTRA EXPLORATORUM, and gives several Conjectures about A BLATO BULGIO, I think that there is no reason to doubt that, without adding or taking away a single Letter, AB LATO BULGIO is the true, genuine Reading. For so I find 'twas written in an old MS. the Lectons whereof are put down by some Learned Hand in one of our Bodlejan Copies of Surita's Edition; yet this Observation is unhappily miss'd in the Improvements that were lately made to Dr. Gale's Annotations. The first MSS. were written in Capitals, without any Distinction of one Word from another, and there is no wonder that after-

^a 'Tis prefix'd to the Transcript of some Parts of Mr. Leland's Itinerary that he gave to the Bodlejan Library. ^b Lond. MDXLIX. 8vo. to which Mr. Bale added Annotations, and A Register of the Names of the English Writers that the second Part of his Work, de Scriptoribus Britannia, shall comprehend. ^c Printed in MDXCIV. 4to. at the End of his Discovery of certain Errours publish'd in print in the much commended Britannia. ^d In pag. 688. of his excellent Book call'd Ancient Funeral Monuments, &c. Lond. MDCXXXI. fol.

wards, when such Distinctions came to be made, divers Mistakes should fall out. What confirms this Lektion is the Signification of *Bulgium*, which is the same with the British or Welch * *Bwlch*, i. e. incile or æstuarium. The Epithet *latum* was added to distinguish it from other lesser Æstuaries. The Romans turn'd *Bwlch* into *Bulgium*, that it might suit better with their Pronunciation. 'Tis what they did in other Words that were otherwise purely British. That *latum* was added for the reason alledg'd seems also evident from the Name that this Place (*Boulneis* is the modern Name) goes by in *Anonymus Ravennas*, (printed at the End of Dr. Gale's *Antoninus*), where 'tis call'd † *MAGNIS*; though others think that this has reference rather to *Antoninus's CASTRA*. Now as from this Instance corrupted Words in *Antoninus* might have been corrected by Mr. Leland, so withal he could have supply'd other Places where 'tis as likely there are *Lacunæ*. *Vindomis* or *Silchester* in *Hampshire* was one of the most large and most considerable Cities of Britain, whilst the Romans continu'd here, and yet we find it omitted in the eighth Journey between *VENTA BELGARUM* and *CALLEVA ATREBATUM*, which without question was extant in the Original, in which none of the chief Places were left out. Besides, it occurs afterwards in the fifteenth Journey; which plainly shews that 'tis dropp'd in the eighth. Not only Places of greater moment were set down, but sometimes those of less consideration, especially if they were Forts and lay convenient for the Souldiers in their Passage to the more eminent Stations. And this gives me occasion to mention a Discovery in our English Antiquities that was made lately. About 15 or 16 Years since as they were ploughing in a Field near the Mannor of *Feens* (in *Berkshire*) situate and being in the Parish of *White-Waltham* or *Abbots-Waltham* (that formerly belong'd to the most ancient *Benedictine Abbey* of *Chertsey* in *Surrey*) they grated upon the Ruines of an old Building; upon which Persons were employ'd several days to dig, it being thought (as usual upon such Occasions) that some large and valuable Treasures might be found; but when nothing else but Stones, some of which were vastly large, and very artificially laid, appear'd, except a few *Brass* Pieces, they gave over the Project; and since the Place has been almost if not quite cover'd again with Earth. Before I came to the University I view'd the Place my self; but being not then in any capacity of framing a Judgment either of this or any other Antiquities, and having not, since that time, had a proper opportunity of viewing it anew,

* See Dr. Davis's Welch Dictionary. † Pag. 146.

THE PREFACE.

*I cannot from my own Observations pretend to determine whether or no it be really the Remains of a Roman Monument. What therefore I have to say upon this occasion depends upon the Information of another Person, whom I do and ought always to honour. Discoursing with him upon this Subject, he was pleas'd to assure me that the Stones I have mention'd agree with such Artificial Stones as he finds from his Reading were certainly made by the Romans, and the Broken Tiles, scatter'd up and down the Ground in no small quantity, he says, are like those in Weycock, (in the Parish of Laurence-Waltham) about a Mile Westward from this Place, and others that appear in good plenty also in a Close call'd Berry-Grove, at a little distance from White-Waltham Church. These must be allow'd to be good Tokens of Antiquity; yet they are not sufficient Proofs to shew either this near Feens or that in Berry-Grove to have been a Roman Work. That of Weycock was without dispute such a Work, (and perhaps was once in Antoninus) there having been (as there are now continually) great Numbers of Coyns plough'd up by the Husbandmen to confirm it; and 'twas from this Evidence that Mr. Camden has said *, that 'twas a Roman Fort. Such Evidence I likewise requir'd with respect to this Building. Upon which I was inform'd from the same Friend that there had been divers Roman Coyns of Brass taken up in Feens Ground, but that the Workmen, thinking them to be of no moment, either threw them away, or else dispers'd them in obscure Hands; so that he has not, after the strictest Inquiry, been able to obtain a sight of one of them. For which reason we cannot proceed with so much security in laying down opinions about the Antiquity of the Place, as we might, were it certain and without doubt that there have been such Coyns discover'd. Such Evidence would manifestly prove that the Bricks lying up and down are Roman, as likewise it would if the like Evidence could be produc'd for Berry-Grove and some other Places. 'Twould be of no small weight too if any of these Fragments had any Inscriptions upon them, such as sometimes have been found upon Tiles, as well as Leaden-Pipes; Instances of which occur in Reinesius †. But suppose (for I will not as yet lay aside the Information which came from the Workmen themselves) that several Coyns of this nature have been dug up at this Building, then we may justly allow that 'tis not only of very great Antiquity, but that 'twas erected by the Romans themselves during their Residence in the Isle. It might withal have been a small Fort, though of less note than that at Weycock, and been*

* Brit. p. 207. Ed. opt. † Syntagm. Inscript. pag. 281, 303.

likewise

likewise inserted in Antoninus. Being of less Account we ought not to expect such a number of Coyns to be dug up at it. For the Romans upon deserting the Isle hid a vast Quantity of their Treasure under Ground, and 'tis to that Accident we art partly to attribute the large Numbers that are sometimes found together in Pots and other Vessels. Of this we have express Authority from the Saxon Chronicle under the Year CCCCXVIII. *Hep Romane ȝejomnoðon eal þ̅ goldhopð þe on Bpȳtene pæron.*] *ȝume on eopðan ahyððon.* þ̅ *hy nænig mon ȝiððan findan ne meahte.*] *ȝume mið him on Gallia læððon:* This was always look'd upon as the best Remedy in such Calamities, especially if there was any prospect of a new Revolution; and the bigger the Towns were the Treasure was so much the larger, and they were more solicitous about securing it, and consequently more Coyns are discover'd in and about such Towns as were of more considerable note. By goldhopð in this Passage we are probably to understand their Gold, Silver, and Braſs Money; notwithstanding 'tis commonly restrain'd to the first. Now Vindomis or Silchester, and Calleva or Henly, being both noted Towns and of great Sway, and situated at no large Distance, 'tis no wonder they had other lesser Towns and Fortifications depending upon them, which might in time of Necessity contribute very much to their Defence. That at Feens lay in the Road between CALLEVA and PONTES, and 'tis likely was one of the resting Places for the Souldiers in their Travels between both. PONTES is the same that is now call'd Colebrooke, and it receiv'd it's Name from the four Branches of the River Cole. They also stopp'd sometimes at Weycock, the Road also running by it, and in all likelihood the first Syllable was occasion'd by it, *Ƴæg* signifying a Way or Journey amongst the Saxons. The latter Syllable is nothing but the Saxon Coppe, that denotes the Top of any thing, and will well enough answer to the Hill in this Place. This I take to be a more natural Derivation than *Ƴic-ȝtop*, which I pitch'd upon formerly *. Now if the Road went by these Places in this indirect manner, and not as it lyes at this day, we shall then be able to account with ease for the distance of Miles between CALLEVA and PONTES as represented in Antoninus. He reckons them to be XXII. whereas there are only XVIII. according to the present Road; but if the Way lay indirect (as the other Ways amongst the Romans did) and the Souldiers stopt

* In a Letter containing an Account of some Antiquities between Windſor and Oxford, printed in the Memoirs for the Curious for the Month of November MDCCVIII.

at these lesser Places, the addition of Miles will be so considerable as to rise to the full Number in Antoninus, especially if they likewise call'd either at the Town in Berry-Grove, (if there really were any such Town there, as the name * seems to import) or some other like Places. But I shall not insist any longer upon this ; nor had I dwelt on it so long, were it not to shew by an Instance or two what Improvements we might have expected from Mr. Leland, had it pleas'd God to continue his Health 'till such time as he had compleated those Excellent Works he had begun ; and I thought that such Instances might serve a little to evince that Antoninus is very imperfect and full of defects, as may also appear from the MS. that was formerly in possession of the famous Isaac Vossius.

The Fate of his Papers after his Death, with the occasion of publishing his Itinerary and the Method observ'd in it.

§. 6. Mr. Leland having establish'd a lasting Reputation, as soon as he died (which happen'd the 18th of April in MDLII†) large Proposals were made by divers learned and curious Men for the Purchase of his Papers, and those that could get any of them thought they had obtain'd a Treasure. Not only Men of lower Quality, but Persons of the highest Rank admir'd his diffusive Learning, which he knew how to manage to the best Advantage, being Master of an elegant Latin style, and endu'd with an accurate Judgment. Even King Edward VI. express'd a deep Concern for his Loss, and to shew that he had a true respect and value for him, and for the Collections he had made, he took all due care that his Papers should be preserv'd and not imploy'd to any bad purpose. Accordingly his Majesty commanded his Tutor Sir John Cheek (one of the greatest Lights to Learning ‡ that was ever bred in this Nation) to take them into his Custody. These Commands were most punctually observ'd, and, I suppose, a suitable Gratuity was made for them to his Brother, call'd John Leland Senior, who had the care of him after he fell into that deplorable Calamity and Distemper that I have before spoke of. By this means Sir John became seiz'd of far the largest Parcel of this Great Man's Writings, which he carefully read over, extracted many things from them, and 'tis likely he would have digested, compleated and publish'd them had not he been hinder'd by other important Affairs and the Iniquity of the Times occasion'd by the untimely Death of King Edward. After Sir John had

* Býri, or Býpır, is the same with Bupge, or Bupg, i. e. urbs, civitas, a Fort, Fortres, &c. and thence Bery, an Habitation. † Athen. Oxon. Vol. I. col. 70. ‡ See his Life written by Dr. Gerard Langbaine, and prefix'd to Sir John's Excellent little Book call'd *The Hurt of Sedition*, in the Edition which came out at OXFORD in 4to. in the year MDCXLI.

made use of them, he gave four Volumes in Folio to a Humphrey Purefoy Esq; who was afterwards of the Privy-Council to Queen Elizabeth in the North Parts of England. The rest were in time dispers'd in other Hands, and many of them were at last fortunately procur'd by that curious and learned Collector of Antiquities, Sir ROBERT COTTON, in whose Library they now remain. But a much better Parcel of them fell into the Hands of the celebrated Leycester-shire Antiquary Mr. William Burton, to whom the four Folio Volumes, just now mention'd, were given in the Year MDCXII. by Mr. Thomas Purefoy of Barwell in Leycester-shire, Son to the fore-said Mr. Humphrey Purefoy. Besides these four Volumes, which are commonly call'd Mr. Leland's Collectanea, Mr. Burton procur'd eight other Volumes, (written, as the others were, by Mr. Leland's own Hand) call'd his Itinerary, and they were of wonderful service to him when he was compiling his Excellent Work of the Antiquities of Leycester-shire; and they have been of as much use to several other Great Men, such as Mr. Camden and Sir William Dugdale, in the noble Works that they set forth concerning our National Antiquities. Mr. Burton as he was a Man profoundly skill'd in our Antiquities, so he was always very careful to preserve all Papers that he thought would any ways tend to illustrate them. His thoughts were frequently employ'd upon Mr. Leland, and he was not thoroughly satisfy'd about them 'till he had seen them dispos'd of in his Life-time. After he had consider'd of all things with due Deliberation, he found he could not pitch upon a safer or more honourable Place for them than the BODLEJAN Library at OXFORD, the Statutes whereof, which are very strict, were drawn up by the Wise Founder himself. Here therefore he resolv'd to deposite them, and in prosecution of that Resolution in the Year MDCXXXII^b (which was thirteen years before his Death^c) he sent to that magnificent Repository some of the Volumes of the Itinerary, together with a fair Transcript of some Parts thereof, all which were immediately faithfully plac'd in the Archives by the learned Mr. John Rouse of Oriel College the Worthy Keeper of the Library at that time. Some time after he sent to the same Place the four Folio Volumes of the Collectanea, with some other Parts of the Itinerary, which were all put by the rest. This increas'd the Itinerary to seven Volumes. There was an eighth Volume in Mr. Burton's Hands, but that being lent out by him, it

^a Athen. Oxon. Vol. I. col. 69. ^b See Mr. Burton's Letter to Mr. Rouse prefixt to the Transcript he sent of the Itinerary. ^c See Athen. Oxon. Vol. II. col. 36.

did not come to the Library 'till long after, being given by Mr. CHARLES KING^a A. M. of CHRIST-CHURCH in this Univerſity, a moſt ſkillful and learned Antiquary. This is all that we have of this Great Ornament of Learning in this Library, unleſs it be a thin Folio Transcript of ſome Part of his Works, written by his own Hand, and when this Transcript was made in Poſſeſſion of Sir Henry St. George, Clarenceaux King at Arms. This Transcript was taken in the Year MDCLXXXII, by the Procurement of the famous Dr. Plot, who read over all our Books of Mr. Leland with great Diligence, on purpoſe that he might extract from thence whatever he obſerv'd would be of benefit to him in the worthy Deſigns he had undertaken. But to return to the Originals under Mr. Leland's own Hand, by that variety of Accidents, to which they had been ſubject before they came to the Library, they receiv'd ſo much Damage, eſpecially the Volumes of the Itinerary, that ſeveral Leaves were quite out, others ſtrangely mangl'd, and the reſt in ſuch a ſhatter'd Condition as that Mr. Burton was afraid they would irrecoverably periſh; which was the chief Motive that induc'd him to get ſome Parts tranſcrib'd. After they were lodg'd in the Library they were kept dry; but the wet they had contracted before was ſo conſiderable, and the Damages ſo many, as 'twas impoſſible to hinder them from a continual, viſible Decay; ſo that the Leaves of the Itinerary fall to pieces every day. This has been much lamented by learned Men, particularly by that Excellent Antiquary of Whaddon-Hall in Buckinghamſhire, BROWN WILLIS Eſq; who coming to the BODLEJAN Library in the Year MDCCIII. (he being then a Gentleman-Commoner of CHRIST-CHURCH) and having occaſion to conſult Mr. Leland's Itinerary, he was pleas'd to enter into Diſcourſe about the Fate of his MSS. and to expreſs an hearty Concern for their Preſervation. He was very urgent to have them tranſcrib'd with the utmoſt Exactneſs, and his Arguments had ſuch an effect with me, that I undertook to tranſcribe the Itinerary, notwithstanding I was then and have been ſince involv'd in Buſineſs of another nature. What time I could ſpare from my other Affairs I ſpent, with no ſmall Delight, in this Undertaking, which no one that either has lookt or ſhall look upon the Originals will (I preſume) deny to be a difficult Task. But notwithstanding theſe Difficulties in ſome time I had overcome them all, and I finiſh'd my Transcript with my own Hand, and without ſo much as ever conſulting the Transcript of Mr. Burton all the time I was engag'd in it. I was ſo nice in this Affair,

^a See the firſt Part of the Catalogue of MSS. pag. 314.

that I observ'd Mr. Leland's way of spelling, and omitted nothing, not so much as the Afterisks and other Notes of that nature that had been inserted by him; nor did I leave out even those Words that are plainly redundant, nor pretend to alter or correct those that are manifestly wrong and occasion'd by the haste the Author was in, or else by the Defect of his Memory. Having finish'd my Transcript I communicated it to some learned Friends, who read it over with much satisfaction. Amongst these was FRANCIS CHERRY Esq; of Shottesbrooke in Berks, of whose Piety, Integrity, Learning and Wisdom (which are conspicuous to all that converse with him) I could say many things, were it either consistent with my Design, or were I not certain that 'twould offend his great Modesty. I cannot however but here publicly acknowledge that 'tis to this most accomplish'd Gentleman that I chiefly owe my Education at School and in the UNIVERSITY, he having maintain'd me at both Places for several Years at his own proper Expence. Some of the Gentlemen that read over this Transcript propos'd the Printing of it, as the best and most certain Method to secure it against all future Damage. And 'tis out of deference to their Judgment, and out of a sincere, innocent intent of serving and obliging the Publick, that I have now at my own Charge (without the least mercenary Design) printed the First Volume; in managing which I have been as careful to follow the Original as I was in transcribing it, and have not varied from it, but observ'd the Author's own Orthography and his own Expressions, and in every thing else imitated the Original as much as possible. But being desirous to supply as many of the Lacunæ as I could, before I committed my Copy to the Press I compar'd it with Mr. Burton's Transcript, and by the help of that I have fill'd up divers Vacancies, which I have distinguish'd in Crotchets, and when (as he often does) he differ'd from the Original, or had made any Alteration in the Original it self, I have constantly put those Variations and Alterations at the bottom of the Page, where also I have plac'd such Notes as relate to any Points or Marks that are put under Words, or that concern such Letters and Words as are sometimes put over the Line, though when the Printer could do it he has express'd some of these Circumstances in the Text it self. Some Paragraphs and Notes are plac'd in the Margin, because they are so in the Author's Original; and 'tis in the Margin too that I have put the number of Folios which answer the Original, and my Index at the End is adapted to these Marginal Numbers. I could have supply'd more Lacunæ, and in all likelihood have render'd this Performance more perfect, if I

*had had the use of a very good Transcript of Mr. Leland's Itinerary, taken about the time of Queen Elizabeth (before the Originals took wet, as is suppos'd) and was formerly in Possession of JAMES WRIGHT of the Middle-Temple Esq; the Worthy Author of the Antiquities of Rutland-shire; but this, with a multitude of other valuable Curiosities, was unknappily burnt in the Fire at the Middle-Temple in the Year MDCLXXVIII, as Mr. WRIGHT himself has been pleas'd to inform me. To this First Volume I have subjoyn'd a Discourse occasion'd by some Antiquities lately found in York-shire, of which I had an Account sent me by my Worthy Friend, the Ingenious Mr. THORESBY of Leeds. As I have follow'd Mr. Leland's Original with the greatest Fidelity, so I shall hereafter be as cautious when I publish the remaining Volumes, which I firmly resolve to do, if God grant me Life, and Health, and if I enjoy the Opportunities I have at present. I take it to be the best and most satisfactory way to follow such sort of Originals with all possible Exactness; and I have been the rather inclin'd to observe it in this Work, because (I having printed only an hundred and twenty Copies) the Book is like to fall into the Hands only of curious and learned Men, such as are better able to interpret the Author's meaning than I am, and are more capable of correcting and polishing him as they see occasion. 'Tis true, this Itinerary, and the greatest Part of his Collections (as is well observ'd by my late Reverend and truly learned Friend Dr. THOMAS SMITH *) are immethodical, and the several Observations and Remarks are put down just as the Author made them, without either refining upon or reducing them into any beautiful Order. But notwithstanding this they have been always consulted by our best Antiquaries, and his Authority is look'd upon and cited as equal if not superior to any in Points that concern the Subject of Antiquity.*

BODLEJAN Library
July 24th MDCCX.

* In vita Camdeni pag. xxx.

^a T H E

Laboriouse Journey and Serche of

JOHAN LEYLANDE

F O R

ENGLANDES ANTIQUITEES,

Geven of hym as a Newe Yeares Gyfte to
King HENRY the viii. in the xxxvii
Yeare of his Raygne".

^b *To my Soveraigne Leige King Henry the eight".*

WHERE as it pleasid yowr Highnes apou
very iuste considerations to encorage me, by
the autorite of yowr moste gratius commis-
sion yn the ^c xxv. yere of yowr prosperus regne, to Studium
antiquitatis
in prin-
cipe.
peruse and diligently to serche al the Libraries of Mo-
nasteries and Collegies of this yowre noble Reaulme, to
the intente that the Monumentes of auncient Writers
as welle of other Nations, as of ^d this" yowr owne
Province mighte be brought owte of deadely darkenes
to lyvely lighte, and to receyve like thankes of ^e the
Posterite, as they hoped for at such tyme as they em-
ployed their long and greate studies to the publique
Wealthe; yea and farthermore that the holy Scripture Cura reli-
gionis in
principe.
of God might bothe be sincerely taughte and lernid,

^a This Title was added by Bale, being wanting in the Original.
^b A manu Burtoni. ^c So also in Mr. Burton's Copy prefix'd by him to his
Transcript of some Parts of the Itinerary. But in Bale's and Brook's Edi-
tion 'tis xxxv. The number is wanting in Mr. Weever's Edit. ^d Deeft
in Editt. Balei, Brookii & Weeveri. ^e Their in Editt. Balei, Brookii & Weeveri.

al maner of Superstition and craftely coloured Doctrine of a Rowte of the *Romaine* Bishopes totally expellid oute of this your moste catholique Reaulme: I think is now no lesse then my very dewty brevely to declare to your Majeste what frute hath spronge of my laborious Journey and costely Enterprise, booth rootid apon yowr infinite Goodnes and Liberalite, Qualites ^a right highly to be estemid yn al Princes, and most especially yn yow as naturally yowr owne welle known Proprietes."

Exemplaria veterum autorum conservata.

Aucta bibliothecae Palatinae.

Stylus agrestis veterum scriptorum. Sic Baileus, Brookius & Weeverus; quae desiderantur in Autogr.

Exemplaria preliis commissa.

Firste I ^b have conserved many good Autors, the which other wise had beene like to have perischid to no smaule incommodite of good Letters. of the which parte remayne yn the moste magnificent Libraries of yowr royal Palacis. Parte also remayne yn my custodie. Wherby I truste right shortely so to describe your moste noble Reaulme, and to publishe the Majeste and the excellent Actes of yowr Progenitors (hitherto fore obscurid booth for lak of enprinting of such Workes as lay secretely yn Corners, and also bycause Men of Eloquence ^c hath not enterprisid to set them forth yn a florishing style, yn sum tymes past not communely usid in *England* of Wryters, other wise welle lernid, and now yn such estimation that except truethe be delicately clothid yn purple her written Verites can scant finde a Reader;) that al the Worlde shaul evidently perceyve that no particular Region may justely be more extollid then yours for trewe nobilite and vertues ^d at al pointes" renowned. Farthermore parte of the exemplaries curiously sought by me, and fortunately founde in sundry places of this yowr dominion, hath beene enprinted yn *Germany*, and now be yn the Pressis chiefly of *Frobenius*, that not al only the *Germanes*, but also the *Italians* ^e them self, that counte, as the *Grekes* did ful ar-

^a Desunt usque ad finem Sectionis in *Burtoni* exemplari. ^b Had *Burt.* ^c Have *Burt.* ^d These words are mark'd under, and in the Margin is written by Mr. Leland himself, armed at all pointz with honor. ^e Themselves *Burt. Brook.*

rogantly, al other Nations to be barbarus and onleterid saving their owne, shaul have a directe occasion openly of force to say that Britannia *prima fuit parens, altrix*, (*addo hoc etiam & jure quodam optimo*) *conservatrix cum virorum magnorum, tum maxime ingeniorum.*

And that profite hath ryfen by the aforefaide Journey in bringging ful many thinges to lighte as concerning the usurpid Autorite of the Bishop of *Rome* and his Complices, to the manifeste and violente Derogation of Kingely Dignite, I referre my self moſte humbly to your moſte prudente, lernid and highe jugement to diſcerne my diligence in the longe Volume wheryn I have made answer for the defence of youre supreme Dignite, alonly ^a lening to the stronge Pilor of holy Scripture agayne the hole College of the *Romanistes*, cloking their crafty assertions and argumentes under the name of one poore *Pighius* of *Ultrajecte* in *Germaine*, and standing to them as to their only Ancre-holde agayne tempestes that they know wylle rise if treuth may be by licens lette yn to have a Voice in the general Concile.

Antiphilarchia
qua repellitur
ambitiosum Ro.
Episcopi imperium.

Yet here yn onely I have not pitchid the supreme marke of my labor whereonto yowr Grace moſte like a ^b kingely Patrone of al good Larning did animate me: but also considering and expendinge with my self how greate a numbere of excellent goodly Wyttes and Writers, lernid with the beste, as the Tymes servid, hath beene yn this your Region, not only at suche Tymes as the *Romayne* Emperours had recourse to it, but also yn those Dayes that the *Saxons* prevailid of the *Britannes*, and the *Normannes* of the *Saxons*, could not but with a fervente Zele and an honeste Corage commend them to memory, els alas like to have been perpetually obscurid, or to have bene lightly remembrid as oncerteine shadowes. Wherefore

Affectus autoris
erga patriam.
Sic Baleus, Broo-
kius & Weeverus;
quæ desunt
in Autogr.

^a Leaving Burt. ^b Sic à manu prima; sed supra lin. princely scriptit Lelandus.

I knowing

Libri quatuor de viris illustribus, sive de Scriptoribus Britannicis.

c Principes eruditi.

Ingenia scriptorum Britannicorum omni genere eruditionis exercitata.

I knowing by infinite Variete of Bookes and assiduous reading of them who hath beene lernid, and who hath writen from tyme to tyme in this Reaulme, ^a have digested in to foure Bookes the names of them with their Lyves and Monumentes of Lerning, and to them addid this Title, *De viris illustribus*, folowing the profitable exemple of *Hieronyme*, *Gennadie*, *Cassiodore*, *Severiane*, and *Trittemie* a late Writer: but alway so handeling the matier that I have more exspatiatid yn this Campe then they did, as yn a thing that desired to be sumwhat at large, and to have ornature. The firste Booke beginning at the *Druides* is deductid ^b on the tyme of the cumming of *S. Augustine* yn to *Engelande*. The secunde is from the tyme of *Augustine* on to the Advente of the *Normans*. The thirde from the *Normans* to the Ende of the most honorable Reigne of the mighty, famous, and prudent Prince *Henry* the VII. your Father. The fourth beginnith with the name of your Majeste, whos Glorie in Lerning is to the Worlde so clerely knowen, that though emonge the Lyves of other lernid Menne I have accurately celebratid the Names of *Bladudus*, *Molmutius*, ^d *Constantinus Magnus*, *Sigebertus*, *Alfridus*, *Alfridus Magnus*, *Ethelstanus* and *Henry* the firste, Kinges and your Progenitors; and also *Ethelwarde*, secunde sunne to *Alfride the Greate*, *Hunfride* Duke of *Glosestre*, and *Tipetote* Erle of *Worcester*; yet conferrid with the yowr Grace they seme as smaule Lighttes, (if I may frely say my jugemente, yowr highe modeste not offendid,) yn respecte of the Day-starre.

Now farther to insinuate to yowr Grace of what matiers the Writers, whose Lyves I have congestid ynto foure Bokes, hath treatid of, I may right boldely say, that beside the Cognition of the thre Tunes, yn the which parte of them hath excellid, that there is no kinde of liberale Science, or any Feate concerning

^a I have Burt. ^b Unto Bal. Brook. & Weever. ^c Defunt Burt. ^d Constantinus Burt. eodem plane modo quo & in nonnullis Codd. *Antonini Itinerarii* scribitur *Antonius* pro *Antoninus*; quo modo & in *Burtoni Apographo* legitur infra.

Lerning, yn the which they have not shewen certeine Argumentes of greate felicity of Wytte; yea and concerning the Interpretation of holy Scripture, booth after the auncient Forme, and sins yn the Scholastical Trade, they have ^a reigned as in a certeine Excellency.

And as touchinge Historical Knowlege there hath beene to the numbre of a fulle Hunderith, or mo, that from tyme to tyme hath with greate Diligence, and no lesse Faith, wold to God with like Eloquens, perscribid the Actes of yowr moste noble Prædecessors, and the Fortunes of this your Realme, so incredibly greate, that he that hath not seene and thoroughly redde theyr Workes can little pronounce yn this parte.

Wherefore after that I had perpendid the honest and profitable studies of these Historiographes, I was totally enflammid with a love to see thoroughly al those Partes of this your opulente and ample Reaulme, that I had redde of yn the aforesaid Writers: yn so muche that al my other Occupations intermittid I have so travelid yn yowr Dominions booth by the Se Costes and the midle Partes, sparing nother Labor nor Costes, by the space of these vi. Yeres paste, that there is almoste nother Cape, nor Bay, Haven, Creke or Peere, River or Confluence of Rivers, Breches, Waschis, Lakes, Meres, ^c Fenny Waters, Montaynes, Valleis, Mores, Hethes, Forestes, ^d Chafes", Wooddes, Cities, Burges, Castelles, principale Manor Placis, Monasteries, and Colleges, but I have seene them; and notid yn so doing a hole Worlde of Things very memorable.

Thus instructed I truste shortly to see the tyme that like as *Carolus Magnus* had emonge his Treasours three large and notable Tables of Sylver richely enamelid, one of the Site and Description of *Constantinople*, another of the Site and Figure of the magnificente Cite of *Rome*, and the thirde of the Description of the Worlde; so shaul yowr Majestie have this yowr Worlde and Impery of

Ingens numerus scriptorum rerum Britannicarum.

^b Peragratio laboriosa totius Britannia prima.



Descriptio totius Britannia prima in quadrata argenti tabula.

^a Lyved supra lin. ^b Defunct Burt. ^c Semi Waters Burt. ^d This word is added by Mr. Burton over the Line, with a note of Induction. 'Tis also extant in his Copy, but wanting in Bale, Brooke and Weever.

Englande so sette forth the yn a Quadrate Table of Silver, if God sende me Life to accomplishe my Beginnings, that your Grace shaul have ready Knowlege at the firste sighte of many right delectable, fruteful, and necessary Pleasures, by the Contemplation thereof, as often as occasion shaul move yow to the sight of it.

Liber de
topogra-
phia Britan-
nia prima.

And be cause that it may be more permanente, and farther knowen then to have it engravid in Silver or Brasse, I entende (by the leave of God) withyn the space of xii. Monethes following, such a Description to make of your Reaulme yn writing, that it shaul be no Mastery after for the Graver or Painter to make alike by a perfecte Exemple.

Restituta
vetera lo-
corum in
Britannia
nomina.

Yea and to wade farther yn this Matier, wheras now almoste no Man can welle gesse at the Shadow of the auncient Names of Havens, Ryvers, Promontories, Hilles, Woddes, Cities, Tounes, Castelles, and Variete of ^a Kindedes of People, that *Cæsar*, *Livie*, *Strabo*, *Diodorus*, *Fabius Pictor*, *Pomponius Mela*, *Plinius*, *Cornelius Tacitus*, *Ptolemæus*, *Sextus Rufus*, *Ammianus Marcellinus*, *Solinus*, ^b *Antoninus*, and divers other make mention of, I truste so to open this Wyndow that the Lighte shaul be seene so longe, that is to say, by the space of a hole Thousand Yeres stoppid up, and the olde Glory of your renowmid *Britaine* to reslorisch thorough the Worlde.

De Antiqui-
tate Britan-
nica, sive de
Civili Histo-
ria libri
quinqua-
ginta.

This doone I have Matier at plenty al ready preparid to this purpose, that is to say, to write an History, to the which I entende to adscribe this Title, *De antiquitate Britannica*, or els *Civilis Historia*. And this Worke I entende to divide yn to so many Bookes as there be Shires yn *England*, and Sheres and greate Dominions yn *Wales*. So that I esteeme that this Volume wille enclude a fiftie Bookes, wherof eche one severally shaul conteyne the Beginnings, Encreaces, and memorable Actes of the chief Tounes and Castelles of the Province allottid to hit.

^a Sic in Autogr. Kindreds in Burtoni Apogr. Sed Kyndes in Baleo, Brookio & weevero. ^b Vide supra in Notis ad pag. xx.

Then I entende to distribute yn to vj. Bokes such Matier as I have al ready collectid concerninge the Illes adjacent to your noble Reaulme and under your Subjection. Wherof thre shaul be of these Illes, *Vecta*, *Mona* and ^a *Mevania*, sumtyme Kyngedoms.

Libri sex de Insulis Britanniae adjacentibus.

And to superadde a Worke as an Ornament and a right comely Garlande to the Enterprises afore saide, I have selectid Stuffle to be distributid into thre Bookes, the whiche I purpose thus to entitle, *De Nobilitate Britannica*. Wherof the first shaul declare the Names of Kinges, Quenes, ^b with theyr Childerne, Dukes, Erles, Lordes, Capitaines and Rulers yn this Reaulme to the Coming of the *Saxons* and their Conqueste. The secunde shaul be of the *Saxons* and *Danes* to the Victorie of Kinge *William the Greate*. The thirde from the *Normans* to the Reigne of your moste noble Grace, descendinge lineally of the *Britanne*, *Saxon* and *Norman* Kinges. So that al Noble Mene shaul clerele perceyve theyr lineal Parentele.

De nobilitate Britannica libri tres.

c K. H. 8. descendit from Britane, Saxon, Normane.

Now if it shaul be the Pleasure of Almighty God that I may live to performe these Thinges that be al ready begune and in a greate Forwardnes, I truste that this your Reaulme shaul so welle be knowen, ons payntid with his natives Coloures, that the Renoume ther of shaul gyve place to the Glory of no other Region. and my great Labors and Costes, proceeding from the moste abundant Fontaine of your infinite Goodnes towarde me, your poore Scholar and moste humble Servante, shaul be evidently seene to have not al only pleasid but also profited the studius, gentil, and equale ^d Readers.

Conclusio a delectabili & utili.

^a Menonia Burt. Menavia Bal. Brook. & Weever. recte, ut videre est apud Camdeni Brit. p. 838. Vide item Ortelii Theat. voc. Monaada. ^b And Burt. ^c Desunt Burt. Bal. Brook. & Weever. ^d Reader Burt.

This is the briefe Declaration of my laborius Yorneye, taken by motion of yowr Highenes, so much studiying at al Houres the fruteful Præferremente of good Letters and aunciente Vertues.

Commune
Votum.

Christe continue your most Royale Estate, and the Prosperite with Succession in Kingely Dignite of your deere and worthily belovid Sunne Prince *Eduarde*, graunting yow a numbre of Princely Sunnes by the moste Gratius, Benigne, and Modeste Lady your^a Quene.

Joannes Lelandius Antiquarius scripsit.

^a Sic in Autogr. & Burton. sed *Quene Cataryne* in Bal. Brook. & Weever.

Advertisement.

THE Life of *Ælfred the Great*, by Sir *John Spelman* Kt. publish'd from the Original in the *Bodlejan* Library, and enlarg'd with a great many Historical Remarks, (extracted chiefly from MSS.) and a Discourse at the End upon a *Roman* Inscription, (lately found at *Bathe*) by *Thomas Hearne* M. A. *Oxford*, printed at the THEATER for *Maurice Atkins* at the *Golden-Ball* in *St. Paul's Church-Yard*, *London*. MDCCIX. 8^{vo}.

✍ The Names of those that purchase Mr. *LELAND'S* Itinerary are design'd to be printed.

To be added to the NOTES that occur
at the Bottom of the Page.

Page 3. lin. 6. *apon the Causey a xvi.*] So 'tis in the Original; but *a xvi.* is left out in Mr. *Burton's* Copy. Pag. 23.
l. 14. *Fatershaul*] So in the Original. *Tatershal* in *Burton*.
Pag. 40. l. 8. from the Bottom. — North barre, Newbigny barre
by West, and Kellegate barre *by West also*. From *Beverle &c.*
So in the Original; but North barre, New Biggen, Barreby
by West, and Ketgate. From *Beverley* in *Burton*. Pag. 42.
l. 7. Mouth be a 5. *Toures &c.*] To *Mouth* redundat.

THE

Folio 1.

ITINERARY

OF

JOHN LEILAND

THAT FAMOUS ANTIQUARY

Begunne about 1538. 30. H. 8."

☞ The Number of Folios answering the Original
is put in the Margin.

FROM *Cambridge* to *Eltesle* Village al by Cham-
peyne counterey 8. Miles. At *Eltesle* was sumtyme
a Nunnery wher *Pandonia* the *Scottish* Virgine was
buried. and there is a Well of her name yn the
South side of the Quire. I hard that when this Nun-
nery was destroyd a new was made at *Hinchingbroke* by *Hun-*
tendune.

A Mile from *Eltesle* towards *Neotes* is the limes of *Cambridg-*
shire.

From *Eltesle* to *S. Neotes* 4. Miles. The elder Parte of the
Toune wher the Paroche Chirch ys kepith the olde name of
Ainsbyri, so caullid corroptely for *En[ulphesbury. Use River]*

From *S. Neotes* to *Stoughton* Village by sum enclofid ground
a 3. Miles. it is in *Huntenduneshir*. Ther hard by the Chirch
is a pretty House of *Olyver Leders*, and pratie Commodities
about it.

From *Stoughton* to *Meilchbourn* Village a 4. Miles be much
Pasture, and sum Corne ground. Here is a right fair Place
of Square Stone, stonding much apon pillered Vault of Stone,
and there be goodly Gardeins, Orchards, and Ponds, and a

Vol. 1.

a Manu Burtoni.

A

Parke

LELAND'S ITINERARY.

Parke thereby. The Place self is of an auncient building. [But] the Lord *Westoun* of S. [*Johnes*] College in *London* the 3 [of] that House afore the *Weston* made the [Hall] [Knights and Lord Prior of S. *John's* of *Jerusalem*]

Fol. 2. About the Quarters of *Milchbourn*, but not hard by it, ryfe to armes of broks of divers Springs. wherof one cummith owt of *Higheham* Parke. These 2. cum to one Botom and Streame, and so go by *How* Village, wherof the broke is callid *How-water*.

At *How* hath beene a fair Manor Place, sumtyme longging to the *Strikelands* of *Huntendune-Shire*, after to the *Bifeldes*, and of late it cam ynto Partition of 3. Doughtters.

How Water after cummith to *Stoughtown* Village, and thens about [a] Mile lower then S. *Neo[tes in]* to *Ufe* ryve . .

Hig[ham] *Ferrars* Market is a 3. Miles from *Milchbourne*]

From *Milchebourn* to *Kimoltoun* a Market Towne yn the egge of *Huntenduneshire*. The Towne it self is but bare.

The Castelle is dowble dikid, and the building of it meately strong. it longid to the *Mandeviles*, Erles of *Essax*. Then to *Bouns*, Erles of *Hereford* and *Essax*. and fins to the *Strafords*.

Syr *Richard Wingfeld* buildid new fair lodgyns and galleries apoun the olde Foundations of the Castelle. The Priory of Chanons not [far] out of *Kimolton* was [as I lear]nid of the founda[tion of the *Bigrames*. It [was an House] of vii [Ca-nons.] By all [like]lihod *B[igrame]* [noe great landes] [personage]

Fol. 3. There lay yn this Priory few Men of Name buried: but of the *Bigrams* and the *Coniers*. The name of the Manor Place of the *Bigrams* bering the name of them yet remainith there-aboutes.

There is a Plotte now clene defolatid not a Mile by West from *Kimoltoun*, caullid *Castel Hylle*, wher appere diches and tokens of old buildings.

From *Kimoltoun* to *Leightoun* on a hille 3. good miles be plain ground of Pasture and Corne but litle Wood yn fight; but whêreas the Villages be sett the Soyle betw[ix]t exceeding good for co[rne] The [Lord]ship [of *Leigh-ton* and Village belongeth to] [one *Carn*]

From *Leighton* to *Barnewel* Village a vi miles by exceding faire Corne and Pasture ground. At this Village remaine yet 4. strong Towres parte of *Berengarius Moynes* Castel, after longging

longging to *Ramesey* Abbay, and now to *Monteacute*. Withyn the Ruines of the Castell is now a meane House for a fermar.

From *Barnewelle* to *Oundale* a mile.

The Towne stondith on the farther Ripe as I cam to it

The Bridge over *Avon* is of great Arches and smaule.

Ther is a little gut[ter] or broke cumming upon the Causey a xvi. as I enterid, on the lefte Hond into *Avon* Ryver [among the Arch]es of [the Bridg.]

The Towne hath a very good Market and is al buildid of [Stone. The Paroch Church is very faire. One *Robert Viata* a Merchant] [of the towne there, and] [his Wife made]

side of that Chirch Yarde a praty Almose House of Squarid Stone. And a goodly large Haule over it for the Bretherhodde of the Chyrch. Fol. 4.

And at the West end of the Chirche Yarde they made Lodgings for too Cantuarie Prestes, foundid there by them. The Scripture in Brasse on the Almose House Doore berith the Date of the yere ovr Lord 1485. as I remembre.

At the West North West Ende of *Oundale* Chirch Yard is the Ferme or Personage Place impropriatid to *Peterborow*. it is a 50*li*. by Yere. *Peterborow* was Lord also of the Town, and now the King hath allottid it onto the Quene's Dowre.

There I sawe another Chirch or Chappelle of *S. Thomas*, now of our Ladie, as I enterid into *Oundale* Toun. The Ryver of *Avon* so windeth aboute *Oundale* Towne that it almost insulatithe it, savyng a litle by West North West. Going oute of the Towne end of *Oundale* towarde *Foderingeye*, I rode over [at a] bridge [thereon] *Avon* pass[ith it to] North brid[g being] lengthe [Causy] [when the rime] the Medowes lying on every side on a great Leavel thereabout. I geslid that there were about a 30 Arches of smaule and great that bare up this Causey.

From *Oundale* to *Foderingeye* a 2. Miles by mervelus fair Corne ground and Pasture, but litle woodde.

King *Edward* the 4. for the Love that he bare to *Foderingeye*, had thought to have privelidgid it with a Market, and with putting down Weres and Mills, to have causid that smaule Lightters might have cum thither.

The Towne self of *Foderingeye* is but one streat, al of stone building. The glorie of it standith by the Parochie Chirch of a fair Building and Collegiatid.

This Chirch and Place wher the College is now was sumtyme a nunnery. *Edmunde* of *Langeley* Sun to *Edward* the 3.

got a Licens as sum faye [to ma]ke a College there; [but he did] it not, [being] preventid [by dea]th.

The Nunnes of this House
were tranflatid to *De la Pray*
[by] *Northampton*
wher of

[He left two] Sunnes *Edward*
This *Edward* began
the College and endowid it meately
welle.

Fol. 5. It chauncid that *Richard* suspectid of Treason was put to
Death at *Hamptoun* aboute such Tyme
This *Richard* had a Sun that was Father to *Edward* the 4. as King *Henry* the fiveth went ynto
Fraunce.

Whereapon at such Tyme as the Bataile of *Agincourt*
shoulde be faughte, *Edward* desirid of King *Henry* to have
the forewarde of the Batel, and had it. where be much hete
and thronngid, being a fatte Man, he was smoulderid to
Death, and afterward brought to *Foderingey*, and there hono-
rably buried yn the Bodie of the Quire, apou whose Tumble
lyith a flat Marbil Stone with an Image flatt yn Brasse.

After *Edward's* Death [*Henry*] the 5. confid[er]inge the
good service] confirmid [the Colledg, and gave to] it certen
landes of Pories of] monk[es Aliens, amongst which was
the Priory of *Newet, com. Gloucester* by *Leghe* Market in
the borders of *Wales*.]

Then cam after *Edward* the 4. and sumwhat envying the
Glorie of *Henry* the fiveth made the College of his oune fun-
dation, and buildid sum part of it as it is now, and causid the
Body of his Father Duke of *York* to be brought from *Ponte-
fract* thither, and to be layid on the North side of the Highe
Altare, where also is buried King *Edward* the 4. Mother in
a vaulte over the which is a pratie Chapelle.

a The faire Cloistre of the College was made in King

This *Felde* sette [the Verfis
of the [book] caullid^b *Æthio-
pum terras* in the glafs win-
dowe with Figures very neat-
ly. *Richard Sapcote* of *Elton*
Knight the first setter up of the
Family in *Huntington-shire*,
buried at *Fotheringey* 1477.

Edward the 4. dayes, one *Felde* beyng
Master of the College at that Tyme.
There be exceeding goodly [meadowes
by] *Foderingey*. [*Foderingey*] stondith
[on the farther ri]pe of *Avon*
as I enterid [into] the Toun. [The
bridg to *Fotheringey*] over *Avon* [is of
timber.]

a King *Edw. 4.* for the love that he bore to *Fotheringey* had thought to have privi-
ledged it with a Market, and with putting downe Wares and Milles to have caused
that small lighters might come thither. So Mr. Burton's Copy, which Words however are
plac'd somewhat higher in the Original. See pag. 3. b Theoldus presbiter, natione *Italus*,
Iscript de miraculis veteris testamenti & fabulis poetarum, *Æglogarum* lib. 1. floruit
an. do. 480. *Ægloga* incipiens, *Æthiopum terras jam fervida torruit æstas*. So Burton's
Copy, but wanting in the Original.

The Castelle of *Foderingey* is fair and meately strong with double Diches and hath a Kepe very auncient and strong. There be very fair Lodgyns in the Castel. And as I hard *Catarine* of *Spaine* did great Costs in late tyme of refresching of it.

This Castel longid of late Tymes to *Edmunde* of *Langeley* *Edward* the 3. sunne. and so lineally to the Dukes of *York*.

The limes of *Huntendunshir* upon *Avon* *Ryver*.

Huntenduneshir cummith on the hither side of *Avon* toward *Ailton*, wher Mr. *Sapcote* dwellith wythin a Mile of *Foderingey*.

Kirkham the Knight dwellith aboute a Mile from *Foderingey*, but is place is sum what distant from *Avon*.

From *Foderingey* bak by *Owndale* 4.

Miles to *Lilford* Village apon [*Avon*] wher *Elmes* a Gentilman [hath] a praty Manor pla[ce.]

One told me that there was a stone bridg at *Lilford* over *Avon*.

Thens to: *Thor* [pe water mill upon *Avon* a mill] wher I [saw the Ruines of the wall of *Watervilles* Castle.]

Thens a good Mile to *Thrapeston* Village, wher the Lorde *Mordant* is Lord by Copartion with *Broune* the Serinent at Law and Sir *Wistan Brounes* Sunne as I hard.

Thens a Quarter of a Mile to *Thrapeston* bridg having an 8. arches of stone. *Avon* rennith under this Bridg.

From *Foderingey* to this Bridge, I left *Avon* on the right Hand, and after itille on to *Northampton* on the lefte Hand also.

At the very End of *Thrapeston* Bridge stand Ruines of a very large Hermitage and principally welle buildid but a late discoverid and suppressid: and hard by is the Toune of *Iselep* on *Avon* as upon the farther Ripe. And about a Mile farther but not apon *Avon* Ripe is *Draiton* Village and Castelle, the pratieft Place in those Quarters, longging, as *Iselepe* dooth, in copartion onto the Lord *Mordant*

Staford Erle of *Wileshir*, Uncle to *Edward* late Duke of *Bokingham*, had *Draiton* by an Heiregeneral of the Younger *Grene*, and kept his Houhold yn it.

The Great *Grene* gave to his Eldest Sunne *Grenes Northon*, with a great Portion of Lands: and he gave *Draiton* with other Lands to his Younger Sunne.

This *Drayton* Castelle was moſte buildid by *Grene* [that was] so great [a Man in King] *Richard* [the 2d.] day[es. his landes came to 2. daughters, and one of those daughters partes came to 3. Daughters.]

[Thence] six good Miles to *Finton* bridg [of stone un]der the which *Kete* [ring water runneth] having a [pretty streame,] and

Fol. 7. and a mile lower aboute the botom by *Welingborow* Market goith into *Avon*. And aboute a five Miles higher is a bridge of Stone upon *Avon* caullid *Higheham-bridge*. *Higheham-Ferrars* toune is not far of it, and is a five Miles from *Welingboro*.

Welingborow is a good quik Market Toune buildid of Stone as almost al the Tounes be of *Northampton-shire*. it stondith about a quarter of a Mile from *Avon* River.

From *Welingburne* to *Northampton* 8. Miles al be Cham-paine Corne and pasture ground, but litle wood or none, even as it is betwixt *Oundale* and *Welingborow*.

I passid over 2. praty Brokes betwixt *Welingborow* and *Northampton* descending thorough 2. [Val]leis, and so resorting ynto [*Avon*.] Almost in the midle way betw[ixt] *Welingborow* and *Northampton* [I passed] *Affcheby* more then a m[ile] of on the left hand,] wher hath [bene a Cattle] that now is clene downe, and is made but a *septum* for bestes.

The Toune of *Northampton* stondith on the North side of *Avon* Ryver, on the Brow of a Meane Hille, and risith stille from the South to the North. Al the old Building of the Toune was of Stone, the new is of Tymbre.

There be yn the Waulles of *Northampton* 4. Gates, namid by Este, West, North and South. The Este Gate is the fairest of them alle.

There is a faire Suburbe withoute the Southe Gate: and another, but lesse, withoute the West Gate, yn the wich is a very pratie Houfe *ex lapide polite quadrato*. it longith to Mr.

The Castel stondith hard by the West Gate, and hath a large Kepe. The Area of the Residew is very large, and bullewarkes of Yerth be made afore the Castelle Gate.

Fol. 8. Paroche Chirches in *Northampton* withyn the Waulles be 7. wherof the Chirch of *Al-Halowes* is principale, stonding yn the Harte of the Toune, and is large and welle buildid.

There be in the Suburbes 2. Paroche Chirches, wherof I saw one yn the West Suburbe as I rode over the West Bridge, fairly archid with Stone, under the which *Avon* it self, not yet augmentid with *Wedon* Water, doth ren.

Chapelles. * There is a Chapelle of *S. Catarine* sette in a Cemiterie in the Toune, longging to the Chirche of *Al-Halowes*. Where that paroch dooth byri.

And I saw the Ruines of a large Chapelle withowte the North gate.

* Mr. Burton's Copy is thus: There is a Chappell of *St. Catherine* (longing to the Church of *All-Hallowes*, where that Paroch doth burie) set in a Cemiterie in the towne.

S. Andreas, the late [Monastery] of blake Monkes, stooode yn the North Parte of the Toune, hard by the North Gate. *Simon Saincteliz* * the first beyng Erle of *Northampton* and *Huntendune* made this House: but he is not buried there; for he died yn *Fraunce*, and there buried. But Erle *Simon* the secunde, and Erle *Simon* the 3. Sunne to the secunde, were booth buried in *S. Andreas*. There was also buried under a flatte Stone in the Quier an Archebifshop.

There was byried also one *Verney*, that was made Knight at the Feeld of *Northampton*.

S. James standith a litle distant from the extreme Part of the West Suburbe. Thé Waulle that cumpasith the hole site of the House is highe, faire, and large, *ex lapide quadrato*.

De la Pray

There was a great bataille faught in *Henry* the vj. Tyme at *Northampton* on the Hille withoute the Southe Gate, where is a right goodly Crosse, caullid, as I remembre, *the Quenes Crosse*. and many *Walsch* men were drounid yn *Avon Ryver* at this Conflict. Many of them that were slayn were buried at *de la Pray*: and sum at *S. John's Hospitale*.

S. John's Hospitale was originally foundid by one *William Gul. Licius. Saincte Clere*, Archidiacon of *Northampton*, and brother to one of the *Simons Sainctecleres*, as sum of *Saincte John's* name them; but as I have redde alway they were caulid *Saincteliz*, and not *S. Clere*. Fol. 9.
Northam-
pton feld.

Simones Li-
cii.
Sanctus Li-
cius.

This Hospitale stondith within the Waulle of the Toune, a litle above the South Gate.

There is yn the North side of the Chirch a High Tumbe, wher is buried the Lady *Margaret*.

In the South side lyith buried *Elis Pouger* with a *French* Ep[itaph.]

S. Thomas Hospitale is with oute the Toune, and joinith hard to the West Gate. it was erectid within lesse then a hunderith Yeres paste, and induid with sum Landes, al by the Citifens of *Northampton*.

The *Gray-freeres* House was the beste buildid and largest House of all the Places of the *Freres*, and stooode a litle beyond the chief Market Place almost by flatte North. Fol. 10.

The Site and ground that it stooode on longid to the Cite, wherapon the Citizins were taken for founders of [it.]

There lay ij. of the *Salysbiries* buried in this House of *Gray Frere*. And as I remember it was told me that one of the *Salisbyries* Doughtters was Mother to Sir *Wylliam Par* and his Elder Brother.

* Being the first in *Burton*.

The *Blake-Freres* in the Strete where the Horfe Market is kept ons a Weke.

The *White-Freres* House stode a litle above the *Gray-Freres*.

The *Augustine-Freres* House stode on the West side of the Strete by the Southe Gate, hard agayne S. *John's* Hospitale. The *Langfelds* of *Buckinghamshire* were taken as original Founders of this House, and a late was the olde *Langfeld* Knight of the same Line so taken. Divers of the *Langfelds* were buried in this Chirch. I heer of no Men els of Nobilitie there biried.

Fol. 11.

The Hedde of *Avon* Ryver visitith a litle fidenham of *Gilesborow* Village, and cummith by it there first receyving a botom: *Gillesborow* a vj. Miles almost plain North from *Northampton*: and so touching by a few Villages cummith to *Northampton*.

The Hedde of *Wedon* Water is, as I could lerne of *Wedon* Men, at *Faullesle* yn Mr. *Knightley's* Poles. and yn *Badby* Poles be Springges also, that resorte to this streme: and beside there cummith a litle broke into *Wedon* stream, a very litle beneth *Wedon*: and as I stode it cam yn by the farther ripe. *Faullesle* Pooles be aboute a Myle

Mr. *Knightley*, a man of great Lands, hath his principal House at *Faullesle*, but it is no very sumptuous thing. Mr. *Newenham* Knight dwelith a Myle of it.

from *Chare*, wher the Hedde of *Chare* Ryver is that rennith to *Banbyri*. So that ther ys but an hille betwixt [the] Heddes of these Waters. [*Wedon*] Water goith from *Wedon* to *Flour*, a Village thereby; after to *Hayford* Village, 2. Miles of, where the chefe House of

the *Mantelles* is; and thens to S. *Thomas* Bridge at *Northampton*, a 3. Miles of, wher it goith ynto *Avon*. And as *Avon* Water risith almost by North, so doth *Wedon* Water ryse by West.

Wedon is a praty thorough fare, sette on a playne ground, and much celebratid by cariares; bycause it stondith hard by the famose Way, there communely caullid of the People *Watheling-Strete*. And apon this the tounlet is caullid *Wedon on the Strete*. The Tounlet of it self is very meane and hath no Market. And the Paroche Chirch is as meane. A litle from the South side of the Chirch Yarde ys a faire Chapel dedicate to S. *Werburge*, that sum tyme was a Nunne at *Wedon*, wher was a Monasterie yn *Bede's* Tyme, syns destroyed by the *Danes*. But wither there were any Monastery at *Wedon* syns the Conquest, I could not well lerne there. The Vicar tolde me that the Lordship of the Toun did ons long to *Bekharwik*, a Monasterie yn *Normandie*: And that after

Fol. 12.

after the Piores alienes of the *French* ordre did lese their Possessions yn *England*, King *Henry* the *vj.* did gyve the Lordship of *Wedon* to *Eton* College by *Wyndesore*.

There apperith on the South side of *S. Werburges* Chapelle, wher *in hominum memoria* was an area and fair building about it, and a Chapel withyn it: now there is nothing but greate Barnes longging to the Fermar.

Towcester is 7. Miles from *Wedon*, and as much from *Northampton*, al by playne Corne ground and pasture. *John Farmer* tolde me that there appere certen Ruines or Diches of a Castelle at *Towcestre*. Enquire farther of thys.

From *Northampton* to *Kingesthorpe* a Mile. and a litle farther by *Multon* Parke enclofid with stone, where is meately plentie of Wood. it longgid a late to the Lord *Vaulx*. now to the Kinge. In it is no building, but a mene Lodge.

Thens by Champayne Ground, bering good Grasse and Corne, a ix. Miles to *Ketering*, a pratie Market Toune.

I rode over a Bridge of Tymbre or I cam to *Ketering* by a Quarter of a Mile. under this bridge rennith a litle streame cumming almost originally from a Village distant *aliquot milliariis*, caullid wherof the Water takith Name.

And a litle beyond I rode over another bridge of Tymbre, wher rennith a Broke, bering the Name of *Skersford Village*, a v. Miles of from whens it cummith. and this Water rennith under the Roote of Hilling Ground that the Toune stondith of. Fol. 13.

A litle beyond the Town of *Ketering*, as I went toward *Gadington*, I passid over a Broke, that cummith from *Ardingworth*, a *vj.* Miles of; so that bothe sides of the Toune of *Ketering* be welle waterid.

From *Ketering* to *Gadington*, a pratie uplandisch Toune, 2. Myles, wher I passid agayne in the Midle of the Toune over *Ardingworth* Water, that there rennith under a stone Bridge.

Thens to *Welledon*, an uplandisch Towne, 4. Miles, where the Soile is sumwhat furnisid about with Wood: and plentie beside of Corne and Grasse.

On the South side of *Welledon* a litle without it, hard by the highe Way, ys a goodly quarre of Stone, wher appere great Diggyns.

A litle withoute *Welledon* I passid over a Broket, and thereby

Kingesthorp is a goodly Benefice, and yet is but a Chapel to *S. Peter's* of *Northampton* by the Castelle, the which now is a very poore thing.

The Erle of *Warwick* had 3. Lordshipps in *Northamptonshir*, *Hanslap*, *Multon* and

The Confluence of these 3. brokes is a litle beneth *Ketering* in the Medowes.

LELAND'S ITINERARY.

I saw a faire Chapelle. And thens 2. Miles by Corne, Pasture and Wood to *Deene*.

There was one *Ive* sumtyme Lorde of *Dene* aboute the Tyme of King *John*: and he had the Landes of a Priory sumtyme there, and Celle to *Westminster*, and afore suppressed of the Abbate of *Westminster* upon a certen Rent.

From *Dene* to *Benifeld* 2. long Myles. There appere by the West ende of the Paroche Chirch the Dich and Ruines of an old Castelle.

Mr. *Brudenel* told me that he red ons in an old Record of the Kinges that *Bassugburn*, or one of a like Name ending yn *burne*, was Lord of it. Now it longgith to *Souch* of *Codnor*.

Braybroke Castelle upon *Wiland* Water was made and embatelid by Licens that one *Braybroke*, a Noble Man in those [days] did obtene. it is * a . . . Miles from Mr. *Griphine* is now Owner of it. he is a Man of fair Landes.

From *Dene* to *Rokingham* by summe Corne and Pasture, but more Wood grounde, a 3. Miles.

Fol. 14. The Castelle of *Rokingham* standith on the Toppe of an hille, right stately, and hath a mighty Diche, and Bulle Warks agayne withoute the Diche. The utter Waulles of it yet stond. The Kepe is exceding fair and strong, and in the Waulles be certein strong Tower. The Lodgings that were within the Area of the Castelle be discoverid and faul to Ruine. One thing in the Waulis of this Castelle is much to be notid, that is that they be embatelid on booth the sides. So that if the Area of the Castelle were won by Cumming in at † other of the 2. Greate Gates of the Castelle, yet the Kepers of the Waulles might defende the Castelle. I markid that there is a stronge Tower in the Area of the Castell, and from it over the Dungeon Dike is a Draw Bridge to the Dungeon Toure.

There lyith a greate Valley under the Castelle of *Rokingham*, very plentiful of Corne and Grasse. The Forest of *Rokingham* after the olde Perambulation is aboute a 20. Miles yn lenght, and in bredthe 5. or 4. Miles in sum Places, and in sum lesse. There be dyvers Lodges for Kepers of the falow Dere yn it.

And withyn the Precincte of it is good Corne and Pasture and Plentie of Woodde.

The Launde of *Benifeld* with[in] this Forest is spatious and [faire] to course yn. This Launde [is] [miles] from *Benifeld* Village, and is n.

* So the Original with a Space. In Mr. Burton a Mile. † Either in Burton.

LELAND'S ITINERARY.

11

From *Rokingham* to *Pippewelle* the late Abbay about a 3. Miles of by Wood and Pasture. There be faire Buildinges at this Place.

The King huntid at a great Park of his owne caullid it is from *Pipewelle* a 4. [miles.]

From *Dene* to *Haringworth* a 3. Miles * be Corne, Grasse and sum Wooddy Grounde.

The Lorde *Souche* hath a right goodly Manor Place, by the Paroche Chyrch of this Village, buildid Castelle like. The first Courte wherof is clene doune, saving that a greate Peace of the Gate House and front of the Waulle by it yet stondith.

The ynnere Parte of this Place is meately welle maintainid, and hath a Diche aboute it. The Waulles of this ynnere Courte be in sum Places imbatellid.

And withyn this Courte is a fair Chapelle, in the Bodie wherof lyith one of the *Souches* byried, and a great flat stone over hym.

There is a Parke by this Manor Place: and a fair Lodge in it. I hard say that this Place hath bene long Tyme yn the *Souches* Handes, and that they have countid it for one of their cheffest Howses.

Fol. 15.

From *Dene* to *Staunton* Village, longging to Mr. *Brudenel*, 10. Miles.

In this Way I rode by *Rokingham*, and after over *Welande* Ryver, that departith there and much yn other Places *Northamptonshire* from *Leircestreshire*.

The Bridge self of *Rokingham* departith as a limes *Northampton*, *Leircestershire* and *Ruthelandsshire*.

The Grounde bytwixt *Dene* and *Staunton* plentiful of Corne, and exceding fair and large Medowis on bothe sides of *Weland*. But from *Rokingham* to *Staunton* there was in sight litle Wodde, as yn a Countrey al Chaumpain. I rode over a notable Broke or 2. bytwixt *Weland* Water and *Stanton*.

The Broke that cummith by *Stanton* rifith at

From *Staunton* to *Leyrcester* al by Chaumpaine Grounde an 8. or 9. Miles.

† And as I rode from *Staunton* I saw a 2. Miles of *Noseley* Village, where is a Collegiate Paroche Chirch of a 3. Prestes, *Noseley* College.

B 2

2. Clerkes,

* By in Burton. † This §. is otherwise read in Burton, viz. And as I rode from *Staunton* I sawe 2. miles of *Noseley* Village, where is a Collegiate Paroch Chirch of 3. Preists, 2. Clerkes, and 4. Choristers. *Noseley* belongid to the Family of *Martivale* sive *de Mortua-valle*, the last of which Family was *Roger de Martivale*, Bishop of *Salisbury*, sonne and heire to Sr. *Anketill de Martivall*, Lord of *Noseley*; which *Roger* dyed, leaving *Joyce* his

Mortua
vallis.

2. Clerkes, and 4. Choristes. *Nosley* longid to the *Blaketes*; and an Heire general of them aboute *Edward* the 3. Tyme was maried to one *Roger Mortevalle* that founde the litle College of *Noseley*. This *Noseley* and other Landes thereabout cam onto 2. Doughtters of one of the *Mortevilles*, wherof one was maried onto *Hughe Hastings*; the other was a Nunne, and alienid much of her Parte. After this *Noseley* by an Heire generale cam in Mariage to *Hafilrig*, in the which Name it dothe yet remayne. The Name of *Hafilrig* cam oute of *Scotlande*.

Skefington lay upward a Mile and more from *Noseley*, wherofe the Name of the *Skefingtons*.

Fol. 16.

In passing betwixt *Stanton* and *Leircester* I rode over 2. or 3. Brokes.

The hole Toune of *Leircester* at this Tyme is buildid of tymbre: and so is *Lughborow* after the same rate.

S. *John's* Hospital Landes for the most part was gyven by *Edward* the 4. to the College of *Newark* in *Leyrcester*.

Other *Robert Bossue*, Erle of *Leircester*, or *Petronilla*, a Countes of *Leircester*, was buried in a Tumbe *ex marmore calchedonico* yn the Waul of the South of the High Altare of S. *Marie* Abbay of *Leyrcester*.

The Waulles of S. *Marie* Abbay be 3. quarters of a Mile aboute.

The *Gray-Freres* of *Leircester* stode at the ende of the Hospital of Mr. *Wigeston*. *Simon Mountefort*, as I lernid, was Founder * there: and there was byried King † *Richard* 3. and a Knight caullid *Mutton*, sumtyme Mayre of *Leyrcester*.

I saw in the Quire of the *Blake-Freres* the Tumbe of

And a flat Alabafter Stone with the name of Lady *Isabel*, Wife to Sr. *John Beauchamp* of *Ho[lt]*. And in the North Ile I saw the Tumbe of another Knight without Scripture. And in the North Crosse Ile [a Tombe] having the Name of *Roger Po[ynter]* of *Leicester* armid

*These Things brevely I markid at
Leyrcester.*

his Sifter and Heire, who was married to *Robert de Saddington*, whose Daughter and sole Heire *Isabell* was married to Sir *Rafe Hastings* Kt. who by her had Issue Sir *Rafe de Hastings* Kt. from whom *George Hastings*, now Earle of *Huntington*, is lineally descended, and *Margaret*, first married to *Roger Heron* Kt. after to Sir *John Blaket* Kt. Sir *Roger Heron* had Issue by *Margaret* his wife three Daughters and Heires, *Isabell*, *Margaret*, and *Elizabeth*. *Isabell* was married to *Thomas Hafilrig* of *Fawdon* in *Northumberland*, who brought to her Husband this Mannor of *Nasley*, in which name it doth yet remaine.

* Thereof in *Burton*. † *Richard* the 3d. slayne at *Bosworth* feild, and a Knight in *Burton*.

The

The Castelle stonding nere the West bridge is at this Tyme a thing of smaul Estimation: And there is no Apparaunce other of high Waulles or Dikes. So that I think that the Lodginges that now be there were made fins the Tyme of the Barons War in *Henry* the 3. Tyme; and great likelihod there is That the Castelle was much defacid in *Henry* the 2. Tyme, when the Waulles of *Leircester* * wer defacid.

There was afore the Conqueste a Collegiate Chirch of Prebendes *intra* † *Castrum*. The Landes wherof gyven by *Robert Bossu* Erle of *Leircestre* to the Abbay of Chanons made by him withoute the Walles. a new Chirch of the Residew of the old Prebendes was erectid withoute the Castelle, and dedicate to *S. Marie*, as the olde was.

In this Chirch of *S. Marie extra castrum* I saw the Tumble Fol. 17. of Marble of *Thomas Rider*, Father to Master *Richard* of *Leircester*. This *Richard* I take to be the same that yn those *Richardus de Leicestria.* Dayes, as it apperith by his Workes, was a greate Clerke. Beside this Grave I saw few thinges there of any auncient Memorie within the Chirch.

The Collegiate Chirch of *Newwarke* and the Area of it yoinith to another Peace of the Castelle Ground.

The College Chirch is not very great, but it is exceeding fair. There lyith on the North side of the High Altare *Henry* Erle of *Lancaster*, withowt a Crounet, and 2. Men childern under the Arche next to his Hedde.

On the Southe side lyith *Henry* the first Duke of *Lancaster*: and yn the next Arch to his Hedde lyith a Lady, by Likelihod his Wife.

Constance, Doughtter to *Peter*, King of *Castelle*, and Wife to *John* of *Gaunt*, liith afore the High Altare in a Tumble of Marble with an Image of [Brasse] (like a Quene) on it.

There is a Tumble of Marble in the Body of the Quire. They told me that a Countes of *Darby* lay biried in it, and they make her, I wot not how, Wife to *John* of *Gaunt* or *Henry* the 4. Indeade *Henry* the 4. wille *John* of *Gaunt* livid was caullid Erle of *Darby*.

In the Chapelle of *St. Mary* on the Southe side of the Quire ly buried to of the *Shirleys*, Knights, with their Wives; and one *Brokesby* an Esquier. Under a Piller yn a Chapelle of the South Crosse Ile lyith the Lady *Hungreford*, and *Sacheverel* her secund Husbände.

In the Southe side of the Body of the Chirch lyith one of the *Bluntes*, a Knight, with his Wife.

And on the North side of the Chirch ly 3. *Wigestons*, greate

* Were pulled downe in *Burton*. † *Castellum* in *Burton*.

Benefactors to the College. one of them was a Prebendarie there, and made the free Grammar Schole.

Fol. 18.

The ‡ Cloister on the South Weste side of the Chirch is large and faire: and the Houses in the Cumpace of the Area of the College for the Prebendaries be al very praty.

The Waulles and Gates of the College be itately.

The riche Cardinal of *Winchester* gildid al the Floures and Knottes in the Voulte of the Chirch.

The large Almose House stondith also withyn the Quadrante of the Area of the College.

A litle above the West bridge the *Sore* castith oute an Arme, and sone after it cummith in again, and makith one streame * of *Sore*. Withyn this Ile standith the *Blake-Freres* very pleasauntly. and hard by the *Freres* is also a Bridge of Stone over this Arme of *Sore*. And after the hole Water creping aboute half the Toun cummith thorough the North Bridge of a vij. or viij. Arches of [Stone.] And there *Sore* brek[eth into two] armes againe, wher[of the biggest] goith by *S. Maries* a[bbay standing] on the farther Ripe; and the other, caullid the *Bishoppes Water*, bycause the Bishop of *Lincoln's* Tenentes have Privilege on it, and after sone methith with the bigger Arme, and so insulatith a right large

Sore cumming again shorte-ly to one botom goith a 4. Miles of by the Ruines of the Castel of *Mountsorelle*.

and plefant Medow; wherapon the Abbay, as I suppose, in sum Writinges is caullid *S. Maria de pratis*. Over the Midle Part of this Arme of *Bishops Water* is a meane Stone bridge: and a litle beyond it is another Stone bridge,

thorough the which passit a litle land broke, cumming from Villages not far of, and so rennith into *Bishops Water*. And by *Bishops Water* is a Chapel longging to the Hospital of *S. John*. At this Chapel lyith Mr. *Boucher*.

S. Margarete's is thereby the fairest Paroche Chirch of *Leircester*, wher ons was Cathedrale Chirch. and therby the Bishop of *Lincoln* had a Palace, wherof a litle yet standith.

John Peny first Abbate of *Leircester*, then Bishop of *Bangor* and *Cairluel* [is here buried in] an Alabafter Tumbe. [This Penny made the new Bricke workes of *Leicester* Abby, and much of the brick walles.]

Fol. 19.

From *Leircester* to *Brodegate* by ground welle wooddid 3. Miles. At *Brodegate* is a fair Parke and a Lodge lately buildid there by the Lorde *Thomas Gray*, Marquise of *Dorsete*, Father to *Henry* that is now Marquise. There is a fair and plentiful Spring of Water brought by Master *Brok* as a

‡ Cloisters standing on the in *Burton*. * Of *Sore* are wanting in *Burton*.
Man

Man wold jage agayne the Hille thoroug the Lodge, and thereby it dryvith a Mylle. This Parke was parte of the olde Erles of *Leircester's* Landes, and sins by Heires generales it cam to the Lorde *Ferrares* of *Grobby*, and so to the *Grayes*.

From *Brodegate* to *Grobby* a Mile and an half much by Woddenlande. There remayne few tokens of the olde *Castelle* more then that yet is the Hille that the Kepe of the *Castelle* stoode on very notable, but ther is now no stone Work upon it. And the late *Thom* [as *Marquesh* filled] up the Diche of [it with Earth, intending] o make an he [bare there. The ould] parte of the Work [e, that now is at] *Grobby* was made [by the *Ferrares*.] But newer Workes and Buildinges there were erectid by the Lorde *Thomas* first *Marquise* of *Dorset*: among the which Workes he began and erectid the Foundation and Waulles of a greate Gate House of Brike, and a Tour, but that was lefte half on finishid of hym, and so it standith yet. This Lorde *Thomas* erectid also and almoste finishid ij. Toures of Brike in the Fronte of the House, as respondent on eche side to the Gate-House.

There is a faire large Parke by the Place a vj. Miles in Cumpase. There is also a poore Village by the Place and a litle Broke by it.

And a Quarter of a Mile from the Place in the Botom there is as faire and large a Pole as lightly is in *Leyrcestre-bire*. There issuith a Broket out of this Lake that after cummith by *Grobby*, and [there] dryvith a Mylle and after [re-] sortith to *Sore River*.

From *Brodegate* to *Lughborow* about a v. Miles. First I cam oute of *Brodegate* Parke into the Foreste of *Charley*, communely caullid the *Wast*. This forest is a xx. Miles or more in Cumpase, having plenty of Woode: and the most Parte of it at this Tyme longgith to the *Marquise* of *Dorsete*. The residew to the King and the Erle of *Huntingdune*. Fol. 20.

In this Forest is no good Toun nor scant a Village. *Afscheby de la Zouche* a Market Toun, *Whitwik* Castel and Village, *Lughborow* Market, a *Wolvecroft* Priorie joynith on the very Borders of it.

The Ruines of *Whitwik* Castel long now by Permutation of Landes to the *Marquise* of *Dorsete*. *Whitwik* is a . . . Miles from *Leircester* by . . .

Riding almost in the Entering of this Forest I saw 2. or 3.

a And Ullescroft Priory joyne in Burton.

Quarres in Hilles of Slate Stone, longging to the Marquise of *Dorsete*.

And riding a litle farther I left the Parke of *Bewmaney*, clofid with Stone Walle and a pratie Logge yn it, longging a late to *Be[aumont.]* Thens to *Lugbborow* Parke a Mile more from *Lugbborow* Toune. [This] Parke cam to the Marquise of *Dorsete* by Exchaunge of Landes with the Kinge.

Thens a litle way of to *Burley* Parke, now longging also to the Marquise of *Dorsete*.

Thens scant a Mile to *Lugbborow*, where I passid over a litle Brooke, the principal Heddes wherof risith in *Lugbborow* Parke and

The Toune of *Lugbborow* is yn largeness and good Building next to *Leyrcester* of al the Markette Tounes yn the Shire, and hath in it a 4. faire Strates or mo welle pavid. The Paroche Chirch is faire. Chapelles or Chirchis beside yn the Toune be none.

At the South est Ende of the Chirch is a faire House of Tymbre, wher ons King *Henry* the vij. did lye.

The great Streame of *Sore* River lay as I stoode on the left Hond of the Toune within lesse then a Quarter of a Mile of it, and thereabout went *Lugbborow* Water into *Sore*.

Fol. 21. From *Leircester* to *Lutterworth* a Market Toune a x. Miles toward *Warwikshire*.

The Toune is scant half so bigge as *Lugbborow*, but in it there is an Hospital of the Fundation of 2. or 3. a the *Verdounes*, that were Lordes of auncient Tyme of the Toune.

A good Parte of the Landes of the *Verdounes* be cum in processe now to the Lorde Marquise of *Dorsete*. and the College of *Affcheley* in *Warwikesbir*, by *Nunneiton*,^b were the late Lorde *Thomas* Marquise of *Dorsete* was buried, was of the Foundation of *Tho.* Lorde *Asteley*. And al the Landes in a maner that the Lorde Marquise of *Dorsete* hath in that Egge of *Leircestershire*, or *Warwikshire*, were longging sumtyme to the *Verdounes* and *Asteis*. There risith certeine Springes in the Hilles a Mile from *Lutterworth*, and so cumming to a Botom they make a Brooke that passith by *Lutterworth* and so

Forestes yn Leircestershire.

The Foreste of *Leyrcester* yoining hard to the Toune: it is a v. Miles lengthe, but of no greate Breede: and is replenishid with Dere.

The Foreste of *Charley* a xx. Miles yn Cumpace.

^a Of the in Burton.

^b Where in Burton.

Parke yn Leyrcestershire.

The Parke ^a by S. Mary Abbay. The *Frith* Park sumtyme a mighty large thyng, now partely deparkid, and partely bering the Name of the *New Park*, welle palid.


Bellemontes Lease sumtyme a great Park by *Leircester*, but now convertid to Pasture. *Barne* Parke, and *Towley* Park, and *Bewmanor*. Al these be the Kinges.

The Lorde Marquise of *Dorsete* hath *Groby*, *Brodegate*, *Lugbrow*, and *Burley*, fair Parkes.

The Lorde of *Huntingdon* hath *Baggeworth* Park, where appere withyn a Diche Ruines of a Manor Place, like a Castelle building. *Kirkeby* Park a 4. Miles from *Leircester* by *Leyrcester* Forest. Fol. 22.

And the Lorde of *Huntingdon* hath 3. Parkes at *Affcheby de la Zouch*. This *Affcheby* hath beene in the *Hastinges* Tyme, but fins that the Lorde *Hastinges*, so great with King *Edward* the 4. got it partely by a Title, partely by Mony paid.

The late *Thomas Bolcayne*, Erle of *Wileshire*, made a Title to it by the Lorde of *Rockeford*, which was Fleire to this *Souche*: and by hym the Lorde *Rockeford* had *Fulburne* and other Landes yn *Cambridgehire*.

There is a faire Quarre of Alabafter stone about a 4. or 5. Miles from *Leircester*, and not very far from *Beumaner*. 

From *Brodegate* to *Bellegreve* Village a 4. Miles by *Woddy* and *Pasture* ground. This Village is aboute a Mile lower on *Sore* River then *Leircester* is; and I cam over a great Stone Bridge or I enterid into it. There dewellith a Gentilman by the name of *c Bellegre* a Man of a 50. li. of Possessions by the Yere.

There is also another mene Gentilman of the *Bellegreves* yn *Leircestershire*.

From *Bellegreve* to *Ingresby* a 4. Miles, partely by *Corne*, *Pasture* and *Woddy* ground. This Lordship longgid ons to one *Algernoune*, and after it was gyvin to *Leyrcester* Abbay. Now it is *Brian Caves*, that boute it of the King. It stondith very welle, and the Grounde aboute it is very riche of *Pasture*.

Thens to *d Wiscombe* a 4. Miles by *Corne*, *Pasture* and *Wood* a 4. Miles. Mr. *Radeclif* buildid here a right goodly House apon *Smithe's* ground, that now dwellith yn it, and hath married a Sister of the *Caves*. I take this to be one of the fairest Houfis in *Leircestershire*, and *f* to the fairest Fol. 23.

^a Of St. Mary Abby by *Leircester* in *Burton*. ^b Name for Tyme in *Burton*. But there is a star in the margin. ^c Belgrave in *Burton*. ^d Withcock in the margin by Mr. *Burton's* own Hand, and so in his Copy. ^e Redundant. ^f To be the in *Burton*.

Orchardes and Gardines of those Quarters: but it stondith lowe and wete, and hath a Pole afore it. but al the Vaine thereabout is goodly Pasture. *Launde Priory* is hard there by.

The Forest of *a Le*

Gentilmen of Leyrcestershir that be there most of Reputation.

Villares [of *b Brokesby.*]

Digby [of *Tilton*]

Brokesby [of *Shoulby.*]

Neville of the *Holte.*

Shirle toward *Dunnington*, a Man of very fair Landes.

Fol. 24.

Schefington [of *Skeffington.*]

c Purefey of *Dreyton.*

Vincente [of *Pekleton.*]

Turwile [of *Thurleston.*]

Haslrig [of *Nouseley.*]

The Ruines of the Castelle of *Hinkeley* now longging to the King, sumtyme to the Erle of *Leircester*, be a 5. Miles from *Leyrcester*, and in the Borders of *Leircester* Forest. and the Boundes of *Hinkeley* be spatius and famose ther.

Dunnington Castelle is in the Border of the Forest of *Charley* toward *Darbyshir*; and hath thereby a Park. *d* as I remember" it is an 8. Miles from *Leircester*. it longgid *e* as I hard" sumtyme to the Erles *f Leyrcester*; now it is the Kinges.

Mielburne Castelle a 2. Miles from *Dunnington* is praty, and yn meately good Reparation.



Marke that such parte of *Leircestershir* as is lying by South and Est *g* in Champaine, and hath litle Wood. And such parte of *Leircestershir* as lyith by West and North hath much Woodde.

Fol. 25.

From *h Wiscumbe* partely thorough Woddy Ground of the Forest of *Leefeild*, and so in to *Ruthelandeshir* by Woddy first, and then al Champain Ground, but exceding riche of Corne and Pasture, to *Uppingham* a Market Toune a 4. Miles. *Uppingham* is but one meane strete, and hath but a very meane Chirch. yet it is countid the best Town of *Ruthelandshire*.

Luddington is a Mile of: and ther is the auncient Manor Place of the Bisshop of *Lincoln*.

From *Uppingham* to *Haringworth* 3. litle Miles, al by Chaumpaine.

a So in the Original. Mr. Burton has *Lyfeild*. *b* The following words inclos'd relating to these Families are not in the Original, but are taken from Mr. Burton's Copy. *c* Purefey in Burton. *d* Desunt in Burtono. *e* Desunt in Burtono. *f* Lincolne in margine, manu Burtoni. in cuius etiam exemplari sic legitur, to the Lacyes Earles of Lincolne. *g* Is for in in Burton. *h* Withcock in marg. manu Burtoni. & sic in eius exemplari.

About a Mile from *Haringworth* I passid thorough a Village that is in *Ruthelandshire*. *Haringworth* is yn *Northampton-shir*, and standith on *Weland* Water.

The Shire of *Rutheland* lyith in a maner as it were in a Roundel. and [ly]ith partely apon *Wiland* wat[er] from *Staunford* to the [very] Bridge of *Rokingham*.

From *Dene* to *Cliffe-Parke* 3. Miles: it is partely waullid with stone and partely palid.

From *Dene* to *Coliweston* a 5. or 6. Miles, partely by Champain, partely by Woodde ground.

Almost yn the Middle Way I cam by *Finshed*, lately a Priory of Blak Chanons, leving it hard by on the right hond. it is a 4. Miles from *Stanford*. Here in the very place wher the Priory stoode was yn tymes past a Castel caullid *Hely*. it longgid to the *Engaynes*: and they dwellid yn it, ontylle such tyme that one of them for lak of Childern of his owne began a Priory ther, gyving them Landes even thereabout: wherby after the Castelle was pullid downe to make up the Priory. so that now there remaynith almost no token that ever ther was any Castel there.

Coly Weston for the most parte is of a new Building by the Lady *Margaret*, Mother to *Hery* the vij. The Lord *Cromwel* had afore [begunne] a House ther. *Bagges* of Purfe[s yet] remayne there yn the [Chappel]le and other Places.

From *Coly Weston* to *Grimesthorpe* about an 8. Miles^a or 9. most^b by playn Ground, good of Corne and pasture, but litle Wood, savyng about toward *Vauldey* Abbay, and *Grimesthorpe* self. A good Mile after that I cam out of *Stanford* I passid over a stone Bridge under the which ran a praty Ryver. I toke it for *Wasch*: and here I markid that cummyng a litle oute of *Staunford* I enterid ynto a Corner of *Ruthelandshire*, and so went a 3. Miles onto such tyme as I cam to a forde, wher ran a bek ryfing at a place not far of caullid *Haly Welle*,^b as one there dyd telle me^c. This bek there devidith *Rutheland* from *Lyndcolnshire*: and a 2. Miles of I saw *Castelle Bitham*, wher yet remayne great Waulles of Buildinge. Litle *Bitham* a Village ys hard thereby. booth in *Lyndcolnshir* as yn the egge of it. The Lord *Husey* was a late Lord of *Bitham* Castelle. A litle of *Bitham* risit of certen springes a Broket, and about the ford that I spake of afore joynith with the Broke that devidith the Shires, and not far [of] is *Robyn Hudde's* Cros, a limes of the Shires.

It apperith by the Ruines of *Vauldey* Abbay a good half Myle a this side *Grimesthorpe* that it hath bene a great thyng.

^a Defunt in Burtono.

^b Defunt in Burt.

There ys yn the Wood by *Vauldey* Abbay a gret Quarrey of a Course Marble, wherof much belykelihod was occupied yn the Abbey.

There is a fayre Parke betwixt *Vauldey* and *Grimesthorpe*.

The Place of *Grimesthorpe* was no great Thing afore the new Building of the secunde Court.

Yet was al the old Work of Stone, and the Gate Houfe was faire and strong, and the Waulles of eche [side] of it embatelid.

There is also a great Dich about the Houfe.

Fol. 27.

From *Grimesthorp* to *Corby* about a 3. Miles by Chaumpayne Ground, wher dwellith a Gentilman of mene Landes caullid *Armestrong*.

Thens to *Boutheby* a 3. Miles, and therabout is meatly store of Wodde scaterid.

There was one *Boutheby* of very auncient tyme, the Heyre generale of whom was marryed to *Paynelle*,^a and therby rose much the *Painelles*."

The chief House of the *Paynelles* had ons a 900. Markes of Landes by the Yere: and it was welle conserved on tille about the tyme of *Henry* the 5. Then *John Paynelle* the Farther and *John* his Sunne, booth Knighttes and great Lechers, began to decline; for *John* the Father began to felle, and *John* the Sunne begot abhominably a Doughter of his owne Doughter: and *John* the Father apon this sold al them Landes, parte owt of hand and parte in reversion; and *John* the Sunne dyid afore the Father, and yong *John*'s Daughter] fled to other partes of *En[gl]and* for ihame, and at the last married one *Dines*, a Wever, by whom she had Childern: and after a 3. Descentes the Landes of the *Dines* cam by an Heire generale to one *Bosson* a Knight, and his Landes be also now cum to v. Sisters heires generales, wherof one is Wife to *Richard Paynelle*, now owaner of *Boutheby*. *Bosson* was a man borne in *Nottinghamshire* and had part of his Landes lying not far from *Newark on Trent*, and part lying in *Yorkshir*. Olde Sir *John Paynelle* had a secunde Sunne caullid *Geffrey*,^b the was servant to the Quene of *England*, and yn good Estimation. Wherapon thinkking his Brother's Doughter dede, he made so importune sute, that at the lasste he founde meanes by the King, that the Duk of *Bedford* was content that *Geffrey* shoud by of hym al such Landes as Sir *John Paynelle* the Father had sold onto hym, the which was the beste peace of the Lande.

But aboute the Tyme that *Geffrey* had payid for the Landes

^a Defunct in Burt.

^b That was in Burt,

cam Dyne's Wife, Doughter to Yong Sir *John Panelle*, and by a color got possession of *Baroby* a Manor of a 80. Poundes by the Yere, a Mile from *Grantham*; and so made clayme to the residew: so that at the laste composition was made, that she should have of the Landes that the Duke of *Bede-ford* had the Lordship of *Baroby* and *Dunington*: and the residew to remayne to *Geffrey Paynelle*, the whiche was great Grauntfather to *Paynell* now dwelling at *Bouthby*.

Fol. 28.

Thimbleby had by Purches the Lordship of * *Irenham* of the old Sir *John Paynelle*. wher *Thimbleby* now lyving hath build a fair Place.

Though the *Paynelles* were Lordes of the Castelle of *Newport Paine*l in *Buckinghamshire*, yet they had a great mynde to ly at *Bouthby*: wher they had a praty Stone House withyn a Mote.

a One " Sir *Rafe Painelle* was b as I hard " Vice-Chamber-laine to King and Constable of *Bolingbrok* Castelle.

The *Paynelles* were Founders of an Abbay in *Fraunce* caullid *Marteres*.

Olde Sir *John Painell* the Father lyith buried on the North side of the High Altare at *Bouthby*. he died anno D. 1420. *Elisabeth* his Wife liith in the North Ile of the same Chirch.

One Sir *Walter Painelle* lyith buried in the Paroch Chirch of

c *Panelle* was Father to *Richard Paynelle* now dwelling at *Bouthby*.

Geffry Paynelle was Father to *Panelle*, Custumer of *Boston*. and he had a Lordship of 40*li*. of the old Landes of the *Paynelles*.

d One " *Bawdey* a Gentilman of mene Landes dwellith at [*Somerby*] a Mile from *Bouthby*.

Burne Market is a 3. or 4. Miles from *Grymesthorpe*. There appere grete Diches, and the Dungeon Hil of an auncient Castel agayne the West ende of the Priori, sumwhat distant from it as on the other side of the strete bakwarde: it longgid to the Lorde *Wake*, and much service of the *Wake* fe is done to this Castelle; and every feodarie knowith his Station and Place of service.

I remembre that I red ons yn an Historie of the Castel of *Burne*: and I have redde that S. *Edmund*, King of the *Este* *Angles*, was crounid at *Burne*; but I cannot telle wither it were thys *Burne*.

* Points are put under en. a Deest Burt. b Desunt B. c Mr. Burton adds the Christian name, *Geffry*, which is struck out in the Original. d Deest Burt.


From

From *Grimesthorpe* to *Sempringham* a v. Miles, and a Mile thens sumwhat inwarde on the liste Hond is the Castelle of *Fokingham*, sumtyme the Lorde * *Bardolphe's*, fyns the Lord *Bellemonte's*, now longging to the Duke of *Northfolk*. it hath bene a goodly House, but now it fallith onto ruine. and it stondith even about the egge of the Fennes.

Fol. 29.

From *Boutheby* to *Hayder* al by *Champaine* Ground, fertile of *Corne* and *Grasse*, 4. Miles. One *Bussey*, cumming of a Younger Brother of the House of *Busseys* of *Hougeham*, dwellith in an old Place at *Haider*, that he and his Parentes hath in a fee ferme of the Chirch of *Lincoln*.

From *Hayder* to *Sleford* a vj. Miles, al by *champaine* Grounde. Aboute a Mile from *Hayder* I saw the Ruines of *Cattely* Priory, now longging to one *Car* of *Sleford*, a proper Gentilman, whos Father was a riche *Marchaunt* of the *Staple*.

 The Towne of *Sleford* is buildid for the most part al of Stone. as most part of al the Townes of *Kesteven* be: for the soile is plentiful of Stone.

The Chirch of *Sleford* is large. And for Houses in the Toune I markid but 2. very fair. The one longith to the Personage, as a Prebend of 16. li. yn *Lincoln*, and standith at the Est Ende of the Chirch, and *Carre* House stonding at the South side of it.

Gentilmen of Kesteven.

Bussy of *Hougheham*.

Bussy of *Haider*.

Thimleby Knight at *Irneham*.

Disney alias *de Iseney*: he dwellith at *Diseney*; and of his Name and Line be Gentilmen yn *Fraunce*. *Ailesham* Priory by *Thorney Courtoise* was of the *Disneys* fundation: and there were dyvers of them buried, and likewise at *Diseney*.

Northton Diseney is a 6. Miles South West from *Lincoln*.

Paynelle at *Boutheby*.

Armine at *Ergerby*.

Leghe dwelling at *Ingoldesby* is now a Man of meane Landes. his aunceter were men of fair Landes.

Haulle.

Granteham a Man of mene Landes by *Hayder*.

Cony a Stapler risen by a *Marchaundise*.

Vernoun toward *Granteham*.

^b *Porter* about *Granteham*.

Baudey a Mile from *Boutheby*.

* *Bardolphe's* Burt. a *Asse* *Marchaundise* Mr. Burton adds at *Basingthorpe*. ^b *Port* in Burt.

Elis greatly risen bi Marchaundise.

Holland at *Homelle*

Withoute the Towne of *Sleford* standith West South West Fol. 30.
the propre Castell of *Sleford*, very welle maintaynid: and it
is cumpasid with a Renning streame cumning by a Cut oute
of a litle fenne lying almost flatte Weste againe it.

a The Gate House of the Castelle 2. Porte Colices.

There is an highe Toure in the midle of the Castelle,
but not sette upon Hille of reifid Yerth.

The Vaultes of the Castelle by the Ground be fair.

The House or Manor Place, lately almost new buildid of
Stone and Timbre by the Lorde *Husey*, standith southeward
without the Toun.

The Chief Spring of *Sleford* Water risith a litle from
Roseby Village about a Mile by West from *Sleforde*.

From *Sleforde* to *Ancaster* a 4. Miles by Chaumpaine.

About a Mile from *Ancaster* I passid over *Wilesford* brok.

Ancaster stondith on *Wateling* as in
the High Way to *Lincoln*. it is now
but a very pore strete b having a smaule
Chirch.

But in tymes past it hath bene a ce-
lebrate Toun, but not waullid as far
as I could perceive. The building of
it lay in length by South and North. In South ende of it
be often tymes founde in ploughing great square Stones of
old Buildinges and *Romaine* Coynes of Brasse and Sylver.

In the West ende of it, were now Medowes be, ar founde
in diching great Vaultes.

The *Area* wher the Castelle stoode is large, and the Dikes
of it appere, and in sum places the Foundation of the Waulle.

In the highest Ground of the *Area* is now an old Chapel
dedicate to *S. Marie*, and there is an heremite.

[This] *area* is right again the [east] [en]de of the *Pa-
roche* Chirch.

The Tounet of *Ancaster* is devidid into 2. Lordeshipes. Fol. 31.

The Est side of it, at the South ende whereof the Castell
is sette, is of the Lordship of *Wilesforde*, sumtime longging
to the Lord *Crumwelle*, and after, as I hard, solde with other
thinges to the performaunce of one of the Lord *Cromwelles*
Willes. and after *Burne* Priory yn c *Kestene* had it by the
meane d as I hard" of *Margarete*, Mother to *Henry* the 7.
The Duke of *Southfolk* hath it now.

An old Man told me that
it was sumtyme caullid *On-
caster* or *Onkaster*: but he
shewid me no reason why.
*These words in the Margin of
the Original, but omitted in B.*

a In the *etc.* be 2. Port Cullices in Burt. b Saving Burt. c *Kesteven*
Burt. d *Desunt* Burt.

a He that tolde me this faide that *Foderingey* was ons the Lord *Cromwelle*: but I dowte of that."

The West fide of the Towne, where the Paroch Church stondith, was the *Vescys*, and the Patronage of the Church, with Impropriation, was gyven by one of the *Vescys* to the Priory of *Malton* in *Ridesdale*.

The *Vescies* were Lordes of a Castelle caullid *Cadorpe* in *Kesten* a 3. Miles toward North from *Ancafter*. syns it cam to the Lord *Bellemonte*: and now the Duke of *Northfolke* hath it.

The Duke of N^[orfolk] hath by gifte a 600. Mark Landes [of *Bellamonts* in] *Lincolnshir*.

The Hethe of *Ancafter* conteynith in Length about a 14. Miles, and in bredth a and cummith withyn a 2. Miles of the Fennes.

The Toune of *Ancafter* hath on eche fide of it a Spring, and they cumming to one Botom a none after ren ynto *Willesford* streame, and so, as I remember, the Broke goith thens to *Ureby*.

An old Man of *Ancafter* told me that by *Ureby* or *Roseby*, a Plough Man toke up a Stone, and found another Stone under it, wherein was a square Hole having *Romaine* Quoin in it. He told me also that a Plough Man toke up in the Feldes [of] *Harleston* a 2. Miles from [G]ranteham a stone, under the wich was a potte of Brasse, and an Helmet of Gold, sette [with St]ones in it, the which was [pre]sentid to *Catiline* Princes [Dowag]er. There were Bedes of [Silver in] the Potte: and Writings corruptid.

Fol. 32.

From *Ancafter* to *Temple Bruern* al by *Champaine* b of *Ancafter* Heth a 4. Miles. There be great and vatte Buildinges but rude at this Place, and the Este ende of the Temple is made *opere circulari de more*

The Hethe about it is very good for Shepe, as al *Ancafter* Hethe is.

From *Temple Bruern* to *Lincoln* 10. Miles by *Champaine*.

The *Fosse Diche* begynnith a quarter of a Mile above *Lincoln*, and so goith to *Torkesey* fide a 7. Miles strait in lenght.

Bisshop. *Atwater* began to clense *Fosse Dik*, and brought to the midle the Clensing of it from *Torkesey* fide, in hope to bring vesselles to *Lincoln*: *Sed statim moriente illo opus omnino neglectum.*

Grantham an 18. Miles from *Lindecoln*.

Lindis from thens as from West south West tendith,

a Defunt Burt. b On fer of 10 Burt.

aving that it windith into crokes estward ontill it cum to the Se.

The Cürse of *Lindis* Ryver from *Lincoln* to *Boston* a 50. Miles be water as the Crekes go. and 24. Miles from *Lincoln* to *Boston* to take way by fery.

Ther be no Bridges on *Lindis* Ryver from *Lincoln* to *Boston*, but *Thorn* Brid a litle beneth High Bridge.

High Bridge hath but one great Arch, and over a pece of it is a Chapelle of *S. George*.

There be 4. commune Places namid as ferys apön the Water of *Lindis* betwixt *Lincoln* and *Boston*: The which ferys leade to divers Places.

To *Short* fery 5. Miles.

To *Fatershaul* fery viij. Miles.

To *Dogdick* Fery [1. Mile.]

To *Langreth* Fery fyve Miles.]

To *Boston* 5. Miles.]

The Circuite of *Lincoln* Cite is with yn the Waulles by Estimation a

Gates in the Waulles of the Citie of Lincoln.

Barre gate at the South ende of the Toun.

^a *Baile gate* by South a litle a this side the Minstre.

Newport Gate flat North. *Est gate* and *West gate* toward the Castel.

It is very likely that in old Tyme the Toppe of the Hille only was waulid and inhabitid.

The Ryver of *Lincoln* breking into 2. Armes a very litle above the Toun passith thoroug the lower Part of *Lincoln* Toun yn 2. severalle Partes of the South ende of the Toun very commodiusly, and over eche of them is an archid Bridge of Stone to passe thoroug the principal Strete.

The lesser Arme lyith more Southly, and the Bridg over it is of one Arche.

The bigger ^b Armes fert *cymbas piscatorias*.

A very goodly House longging to *Sutton* is hard on the North fyde of *S. Annes* Chirch

Gote Bridge to passe over the lesser Arme. Yarde.

Highe bridge to passe over the great arme.

A litle above *Gote* Bridge, on the Este side of the High Strete, is a fair Guild Haul, longging to *S. Annes* Chirch, of the Foundation of *B[ur]ton* and *Sutton*, Marchants.

I hard say That the lower Parte of *Lincoln* Toun was al marisch, and won be policy, and inhabitid for the Commodity of the Water.

This Part of the Toune is caullid *Wikerford*: and yn it be a 11. Paroche Chirches. one there I saw in clene Ruine, be[s]ide the o[th]er xi.

The *White Freres* were on the West side of the High Strete [in] *Wikerf[ord]*.

Fol. 33. There be in the Residew of the Toun, as in the North Parte upon the Hille, xiiij. Paroche Chirchis yet usid. I saw a Rolle wherein I countid that ther were xxxviij. Paroche Chirchis yn *Lincoln*.

There goith a commune Fame that there were ons 52. Paroche Chirches yn *Lincoln* Cite, and the Suburbes of it.

Sum hold opinion That Est of *Lincoln* were 2. Suburbes, one toward S. *Beges*, a late a Celle to S. *Mari* Abbay at *York*: The which Place I take a be *Icanno*, wher was an House of Monkes yn S. *Botolphes* Tyme, and of this spekith *Bede*. it is scant half a Mile from the Minster.

The other by Est streachid up toward *Canwike* Villag half a Mile of from *Lincolne*.

Ther was also a Suburbe beyond the North gate, and streachid toward *Burton* Village, or more Westwarde. King *Stephane*, as it is saide, destroyed much of this Suburbe.

There lay a Suburbe also without the *Barre gate*, by Southe of the Toune, and streachid toward a Village caullid *Brasfeld*. [a litle] without *Barre* is a very fair [Croffe] and large, and S. *Catarines* st[andeth in] this Suburbe on the Sou[th] West syde of *Barre g[ate]*.

It is easy to be perceivid That the Toune of *Lincoln* hath be notably buildid at 3. Tymes. The first Building was yn the very Toppe of the Hille, the oldest Part wherof inhabitid in the *Britans* Tyme, was the Northetheft Part of the Hille, directly withoute *Newporte Gate*, the Diches wherof yet remaine and great Tokens of the old Towne Waulles buildid with Stone taken oute of b Diche by it: for al the Top of *Lincoln* Hille is Quarre Ground. This is now a Suburbe to *Newporte Gate*: in the which now is no notable thing but the Ruines of the House of the *Augustine* Freres on the South side, and a Paroch Chirch of the Est side: and not far from the Chirch garth apperith a great Ruine of a Toure in the old Towne Waulle. Sum say that this old *Lincoln* was destroyed by King *Stephan*, but I thinke rather by the *Danes*. Much *Romaine* Mony is found yn the North [feildes] beyond this old *Lincoln*. After the Destruction of this old *Lincoln* Men began to fortifie the Souther Parte of the Hille, new dicing, waulling and gating it, and so was new *Lincoln* made out of a Pece of old *Lincoln* by the *Saxons*.

Fol. 34.

The third Building of later Tymes was in *Wikerford*, for

a To be Burt. b A Ditch Burt.

com-

commodite of Water: and this Parte is enwallid wher it is not defendid with the Ryver and Marisch Ground. The Ryver of *Lindis* fleatith a litle above *Lincoln* Towne, and makith certen pooles wherof one is caullid *Swanne Poole*.

^a The springith a Water above *Chorleton* Village a 2. Miles or more by North from *Lincoln*, and this cummith in by the higher Ripe of *Lincoln* Ryver a litle above the Toune. So that by this Broke, *Fosse Dike* Water, and the Ryver of *Lincoln* it is no marvaile though the Water be sumtyme broode there, and over flow the Medois al about.

Gualterus, ^b as I hard, caullid " *Dorotheus*, Dene of *Lincoln*, a *Scottish* Man, first Founder of the *White Freres* in *Lincoln*.

There lay in a Chapelle at the *White Freres* a Rich Marchaunt caullid *Ranulphus de Kyme*, whos Image was then taken and set at the South Ende of the new Castelle of the Conducte of Water in *Wikerford*.

There is another new Castelle of Conduct Hedde *trans Lindim flu*: and booth these be servid by Pipes derivid from one of the Houses of Freres, that were in the upper Part of *Lincoln*.

Reginaldus Molendinarius, Marchaunt of *Lincoln*, founder of the *Gray Freres*. *Henry Lacy*, Erle of *Lincoln*, and one *Nunny*, his Almoner, were great Benefactors to it.

Henry Lacy and *Nunny* were great Benefactors to the *Gray Freres* at *York*.

Nunny was buried at the *Gray Freres* in *York*.

From *Lincoln* to *Torkesey* parte by march Ground, and part by other, but very litle Wood, a 7. Miles. The olde Buildinges of *Torkesey* wer on the South of the new Toune, but there now is litle seene of olde Buildinges, more then a Chapelle, wher Men say was the Paroch Chirch of olde *Torkesey*, and on *Trent* side the Yerth so balkith up that it shewith that there be likelihod hath beene sum Waulle, and by it is a Hille of Yerth cast up: they caulle it *the Wynde Mille Hille*, but I thinke the Dungeon of sum olde Castelle was there.

By olde *Torkesey* standith Southely the Ruines of *Fosse Nunnery*, hard by the Stone Bridge over *Fosse Dik*; and there *Fosse Dike* hath his Entering ynto *Trente*.

There be 2. sinaul Paroche Chirches in new *Torkesey*, and the Priory of *S. Leonard* standith on theste side of it.

The Ripe [that *Torkesey*] standith on is sumwhat [higher ground] than is by the w[est] ripe of *Trent*.]

Trent there devidith and a good deale upward *Lincolnshire* from *Nottinghamshire*.

Fol. 35.

John Babington dwellith at *Raunton* Village over *Trent* a good Mile from *Torkefey*.

From *Torkefey* to *Marton* Village about a Mile by plain sandy Ground. At the North Ende of this Village lyithe the commune way of *Watheling Streat* to *Dancaster*, and thereby onto the other side of *Trent* is *trajectus* to *Litleborough* Village, wherby it is comunely caullid *Litleborough fery*. a Mile above that Northward is *Stratton on the Streate*, a good through fare toward *Dancaster* that is a 14. or 15. Miles of it.

From *Marton* to a *Snape* on *Trent*, wher the late Lorde *Darcy* had a mene Manor Place [a] 2. [Miles.]

[Thence to] ^b *Gainesford* on *Trent* [a 2. Miles.]

Fol. 36.

The Shore and upground from *Trent* Ripe on *Lincolnshire* side to *Gainesborough* is al sandy: the Ripe of *Trent* againe it is low and medow Ground.

Gainesborow is a good Market Toun, and is a xij. Miles from *Lincoln*.

I saw no thinges much to be markid yn it, but the Paroche Chirch, wher lyith richely buried Sir *Thomas Borow*, Knight of the Garther, and *Dnā de Botreaux*, his Wife: *obiit Thomas an. D. 1408.*

This Lord *Borow*'s Father lyith yn the Quiar.

This *Thomas* was Grandfather to the Lord *Borow*, that now is. He made most of the motid Manor Place by the West Ende of the Chirch Yarde.

Obiit anno D. 1322.

There lyith yn the same Chirch *Ds Edmundus Cornewaile*, that had a great motid Manor Place, caullid *Thonak*, in a Wood, a Mile by Est from *Gaynesborow*. it longith it to the *Cornewailes*.

Edmund foundid 3. Cantuaries yn *Gainesborow* Chirch.

There is an old Chapelle of Stone yn the South Part of *Gainesborow* Toun, wher they of the Toun say that many *Danes* be buried.

There is also a Chapelle of Wood on *Trent* side by Southe in *Gainesborow*: it is now desolatid.

There is a Parke by *Gainesborow* longging to the Lord *Borow*.

There is another a Miles of that Mr. *Henege* hath in keping.

From *Gainesborow* over *Trent* ynto *Notinghamshire*, and so to *Maderfey* Village a v. Miles, 2. Miles below Medowes and 3. be corn and pasture Ground.

Or I cam to *Maderfey* by a 2. Miles I left

^a *Snape Eurt.*

^b *Gainsburrowe Burton.*

Parke on the right Hond, and a Mile farther I saw the Course on the lisse hond of Ryver, over the which I passid by a Bridge of hard at the entering into *Madersey* Village.

Thens I roode a Myle yn low wasch and sumwhat fenny Ground, and a mile farther or more by higher Ground to *Scroby* in *Nottinghamshir*.

In the mene Tounet of *Scroby* I markid 2. thinges, the Paroche Chirch not bigge, but very welle buildid *ex lapide polite quadrato*. Fol. 37.

The second was a great Manor Place standing withyn a Mote, and longging to tharchbishop of *York*, buildid yn to Courtes, wherof the first is very ample, and al buildid of Tymbre, saving the Front of the Haule, that is of Brike, to the wich *ascenditur per gradus lapideos*. The ynnere Courte Building, as far as I markid, was of Tymber Building, and was not in cumpace past the 4. parte of the utter Courte.

From *Scroby* to *Bawtre* a Mile or more.

Riding a very litle beyond *Scroby* Manor Place, I passid by a Forde over the Ryver: And so betwixt the Pales of 2. Parkes longging to *Scroby* I came to *Bautre*.

Bawtre is very bare and poore * and poore" Market Toun standing yn *Yorkshire*, as the Inhabitanter of it told me: so that by this it shold seme that *Scroby* Water in sum partes devidith the Shires.

From *Bautre* to *Dancaster* an vij. Miles by a great Plaine and Sandy Ground caullid *Blithelo*, by the name of *Blith* Ryver. But or I cam to *Dancaster* I passid over the Ford of a Brooke a 3. Miles of, wher, † as I remembre", is *Roxington* Bridge.

I notid these thinges especially yn the Towne of *Dan-* Fol. 38.
caster. The faire and large Paroch Chirche of *S. George*, standing in the very Area, where ons the Castelle of the Toun stoode, long fins clene decayid. The Dikes partely yet be seene and foundation of Parte of the Waulles. There is a likelihod that when this Chirch was erectid much of the Ruines of the Castelle was taken for the Foundation and the filling of the Waulis of it.

There standith an olde Stone House at the Est Ende of the Chirch of *S. George* now usid for the Town House: the which, as sum suppose, was a pece of the Building of the old Castelle or made of the Ruines of it.

There is in the Declining *in area Castelli* a prati litle House buildid of Tymbre as a College for the Prestes of the Toun.

* Redundant. † Defunct Burt.

There was another Paroche Chirch yn the Towne yet standing, but now it servith but for a Chapelle of Ease.

Ther was a right goodly House of *White Freres* in the mydle of the Towne now defacid: wher lay buried in a goodly Tumbe of White Marble a Countes of *Westmerland*, whos name, as one told me, was *Margarete Cobham*. The Image of the Tumbe is tranflatid ynto *S. George* Chirch, and by it as the Crounet is made she shold be a Duches.

There was a House of *Gray Freres* at the North Ende of the Bridge, communely caullid *the Freres Bridge*, conteyn- ing a 3. Arches of Stone. Here I markid that the North Parte of *Dancaster* Toun, yn the which is but litle and that mene Building, standith as an isle: for *Dun* Ryver at the West side of the Towne castith oute an Arme, and fone after at the Este side of the Town cummith into the principal Streame of *Dun* again. There is also a great Bridge of 5. Arches of Stone at the North Ende of this Isle: at the South Ende of the which Bridge is a great tournid Gate of Stone, at the West side whereof is a fair Chapelle of our Lady, and therof it is caullid *S. Mary Gate*. At the Est Ende of this Bridge be 2. or 3. great Milles as at the Water.

There appere no tokens, as far as I could lerne or se, that ever *Dancaster* was a waullid Toun; yet there be 3. or 4. gates in it: whereof that in the West side is a praty Tower of Stone, but *S. Marie Gate* is the fairest.

Fol. 39.

The hole Toun of *Dancaster* is buildid of Wodde, and the Houses be flatid: yet is there great Plenty of Stone there about.

The Soile about *Dancaster* hath very good Medow, Corne, and sum Wood.

From *Dancaster* by South West to *Tikkille* a 5. Miles, partely by low pasture ground, partly by stony Grounde but fruteful of Corne.

The Market Town of *Tikkil* is very bare: but the Chirch is fair and large. One *Estfelde*, Stuard sumtyme of *Tikkil* and *Heatfeld*, lyith ther in a Tumbe of Stone. *Obijt an. D. 1386*. The Castel is well dichid and waullid with a very hard *suart Stone hewid. The Dungeon is the fairest part of the Castelle. Al the Buildinges withyn the Area be down, saving an old Haulle. There is a rylle that cummith by the Towne fetching no far Course of and resortith toward *Rosington* Bridge.

There was a House of Freres a lityl by West without *Tikkil*, where lay buried divers of the *Fitz-Williams*, as the

* Smart in Burt.

Grauntfather and Father to my Lorde Privy Seale: the which now be translatid to the Paroch Chirch of *Tikkil*. So ys *Purefoy* alias † *Clearfoy*.

There were also buried diverse of *clarelles* in *Tikkhill* Priory.

There ys yet a Place by *Tikkil* caullid *Clarelles Haulle*.

There is a Wood by South of *Tikkil* caullid *Toorne wood*, and is a v. Miles in Cumpace.

The Lordship of *Tikkil* was yn tyme past of such Estimation, that it was namid *the Honor of Tikkil*.

From *Tikil* to *Cunesborow* a 4. Miles by stony way and enclosed Ground.

Wher I saw no notable thing but the Castel stonding on a Rokket of Stone and dichid. The Waulles of it hath be strong and full of Toures. *Dunus flu. alluit villam*.

From *Cunisborow* to *Dancaster* a 3. Miles by fruteful Ground.

From *Dancaster* to *Heatfeld* by champayn sandy Ground a 5. Miles. There is a faire Paroch Chirch in the Village; and a Parke therby. The Logge or Manor Place is but meane-ly buildid of Tymber.

Fol. 40.

The Quarters about *Heatfeld* be forest Ground, and though Wood be scars there yet there is great Plentie of red Deere, that haunt the Fennes and the great Mores thereabout, as to *Axholm* warde and *Thurne* Village.

The Lordship of *Heatfeld* sumtyme longgid to the Lord *Mowbray*.

From *Heatfeld* to *Thurne* Village 2. Miles passing over an Arme of *Dune*.

By the Chyrch Garth of *Thurne* is a praty Pile or Castelet wel dikid, now usid for a Prison for offenders in the Forrestes, but sumtyme longging to the *Mulbrays* as *Thurne* did.

The Ground al about *Thurne* is other Playn, More or Fenne.

From *Thurne* by Water to the great lake caullid *the Mere*, almost a Mile over, * a Mile" or more. This Mere is fulle of good Fisch and Foule.

From the Mere by Water to *Wrangton Cote* a 3. Miles in a smaule Gut or Lode. Al this Way from the Mere to *Wrangton* the Water berith the Name of *the Brier*. The ground there is very fenni on booth sides.

From *Wrangton* to wher I cam on and in the Isle of *Axholm* about a Mile: so that from *Wrangton* thither the Water is caullid *Idille*; yet is it the very same Water that *Bryer* ys. And of certente *Idille* is the auntient Name.

† *Clarefoy* Burt.* *Desant* Burt.

LELAND'S ITINERARY.

The Isle of *Axholm* is a x. Miles in length by South and North : and in bredth a.vj. Miles by West and Est.

From the West Point of *Bikers Dike* up a long to the great Mere, the Soyle by the Water is Fenny, and Morische, and ful of Carres.

The residew is meately high ground, fertile of Pasture and Corne.

The Principal Wood of the Isle is at *Bellegreve* Park by *Hepworth*, and at *Melwood* Park not far from *Hepworth*.

There is also a praty Wood at *Croole*, a Lordship a late longging to *Selleby* Monasterie.

Fol. 41. In the Isle be 7. Paroche Chirches.

Hepworth is the best uplandisch Toun for building in one Strete in the Isle.

Axey is a bigge Paroche, but the Houses be more sparke-lid then at *Hepworth*.

There was a Castelle at the South side of the Chirch Garth of *Oxtun*, wherof no peace now standith. The Dike and the Hille wher the *arx* stoode yet be seene : it was sum-time caullid *Kinard*. The Fery over *Trent* is a Quarter of a Mile of.

By *Hepworth* and joyning to *Bellegreve* Parke remaynith yet a great Parte of the Maner Place of Lord *Mulbray* of *Axholm*, chief owner ontyl late dayes of the hole Isle.

By *Milwood* Park side stoode the right fair Monasterie of the *Carthusianes*, wher one of the *Mulbrais* Dukes of *Northfolk* was buried in a tumbe of Alabafter.

Mr. *Candisch* hath now turnid the Monasterie to a goodly Manor Place.

There was many Yeres fins an old Manor Place at *West-butter Wike* upon *Trent* Ripe.

It longid, as I lernid, to a Gentilman caullid *Bellethorp*; to whom cam also by heire general *Burneham's* Landes, a Gentilman of the same Isle.

Bellethorp's Landes after descendid to *Shefefeld* : yn the which Name it hath continuid a 5. or 6. descentes. For in the Chirch Yard of *Oxtun*, half a Mile from *Melwood* Park, I saw a 5. Tumbes of the *Sheffeldes*. Young *Shefeldes* Father is buried in the Chirch of *Oxtun*.

Sheffeld that was Recorder of *London* is buried in the *Augustine Freres* of *London*. he sett up highly the Name of the *Sheffeldes* by Mariage of the Doughter and sole Heyre of one *Delves*, to whom beside was descendid the Landes of *Gibthorp* and *Babington*. This *Sheffeld* Recorder began to build stately at *Butterwik*, as it apperith by a greate Tour of Brike.

In the Isle be now these 4. Gentilmen of Name, *Sheffield*, *Candissh*, *Evers* and *Mounsun*. The Landes of one *Bellewodge* be cum by Mariage to this *Mounsun*, a younger Sun to old *Mounsun* of *Lincolnshire*. This old *Mounsun* is in a maner the first avauncer of his Family.

The fenny part of *Axholm* berith much Galle, a low *frutex* swete in burning.

The upper Part of the Isle hath plentiful Quarres of Alabaſter, communely there caullid *Plaster*: but ſuch ſtones as I ſaw of it were of no great thiknes and ſold for a xijd. the lode. They ly yn the ground lyke a ſmothe Table: and be beddid one ſlake under another: And at the Botom of the Bedde of them be roughe Stones to build withal.

From *Dancaſter* to *Cauſeby leſys* a Mile and more, wher the Rebelles of *Yorkſhir* a lately aſſemblid.

Thens a 2. Miles farther I ſaw on the liſte hond an old Manor Place caullid wher the King dynid.

And ſo to *Wentbrid* a pore thorough fare a 5. Miles, wher *Wente* ryver rennith under a praty Bridge of v. Arches of Stone. and ſo to *Pontefract* a 3. Miles.

The Ground betwixt *Dancaſter* and *Pontefract* in ſum Places meately wooddid and encloſid Ground: in al Places reaſonably fruteſul of Paſture and Corne.

Theſe be thinges that I moſt notid in Pontefract.

Sum old People conſtantly adfirme that the Rigge of *Watelyng Strete* went thorough the Park of *Pontefract*. As far as I can gether this is the Toune caullid *Legeolium*. After it was caullid *Brokenbridg*. Ruines of ſuch a Bridg yet ys ſeene ſcant half a Mile Eſt owt of old *Pontefract*; but I cannot juſtely ſay that this Bridge ſtoode ſul on *Watheling Strete*.

Pontefracſe is a French Name brought yn by the *Laceys* Normans for the *Engliſh* Word of *Brokenbridge*. Wher as now the faireſt Parte of *Pontefract* ſtondith on the Toppe of the Hille was after the Conqueſt a Chapel with a few ſparkelid Houſes. the Chapel was caullid *S. Leonardes in the Frithe*; and as I can lerne this Part of the Town was caullid *Kirkeby*.

Edmunde Lacy buildid the College of *White Freres* in this Part of *Pontefract*.

Syr *Robert Knolles*; that was the notable Warriour yn *Fraunce*, buildid in this Part of *Pontefract* *Trinite College*, having an Hoſpital * yoinid to. In the College is a Maſter and 6. or 7. Preſtes: and yn the Hoſpital be 13. Poore Men and Wimen. Syr *Robert Knolles* was ons myndid to have made this College

* Joyning to it *Burr*.

at his Manor of *Skouthorp* 3. Miles from *Walsingham*: but at the Desier of *Constance* his Wife, a Woman of mene birth and sumtyme of a dissolute lyving afore Mariage, he turnid his Purpoe, and made it yn the very place of *Pontfract*, wher his Wife was borne, endowing the College with a 180*li.* land by the Yere.

The Castelle of *Pontfract*, of sum caullid † *Snorre Castelle*, conteinith 8. Tourres, of the which the Dungeon cast ynto 6. Roundelles, 3. bigge and 3. smaul, is very fair, and hath a fair Spring. Ther is in the Dike by North the Conestables Tourre.

King *William* Conquerour gave the Castelle with the Towne of *Brokenbridg*, and very much Land lying thereabout, to *Hilbert de Laccio*, a Noble *Norman*. this *Hilbert* foundid the College of *S. Clemente* in the Castelle.

Ther was a College and Hospital in *Brokenbridg* afore the Conquest, wher the Monkes lay until the Priorie was erectid. it is yet an Hospitale.

Robert Sun to *Hilbert Lacy* impropriate booth this Hospital and *S. Clementes* yn the Castelle, apon Conditions, to the new Priorie.

There is a Dene and a 3. Prebendes yet in *S. Clementes* in the Castelle.

The Hospital of *S. Nicholas* of late dayes cam to the Order of the Priory of *S. Oswald*.

The Castel, Town, and Landes about *Brokenbridg* longgid afore the Conquest to one *Richard Aschenald*. *Richard* had *Ailrik*, and he had *Swane*, of whom cam *Adam*, of *Adam* cam 2. Doughtters, wherof one of them was married to *Galfride Neville*, the other to *Thomas Burge*. But nother of thes 2. had any part of the Quarters of *Brokenbridg*.

Robert Sun to *Hilbert Lacie* foundid instigante *Thurstino* the Priori of *Pontfract*, sending * from Monkes ad *Fanum Charitatis filie* † *Cluni*.

Fol. 44. From *Pontfract* to *S Oswaldes* by much enclofid ad meately Woddy ground a 3. Miles or more. Where the Paroche Chirch of *S. Oswaldes* is now newly buildid, was in *Henry* the first tyme a House and Chirch of Poore heremites, as in a woddy Cuntery, ontill one *Radulphus Aldlaver*, Confessor to *Henry* the first, began the new Monasterie of Chansons, and was first Prior of it hymself.

The Building of this House is exceding great and fair: and hath the goodlyest Fontein of Conduct Water that is yn that Quarter of *England*.

† K *supra* n in *Autogr.* * *Lege* for. In *Burr.* first. † *Clari Burr.*

There lyith a praty Pole at the West Ende of the House.

Secundus Prior a postremo fetchid this Conduct a Mile and above of: and buildid an exceding faire Keching also in the Monasterie.

From *S Oswaldes* to *Sandon* Village about a 3. Miles by enclosid Ground, fruteful of Wood, Pasture and Corne, as a very pleasaunt Countrey to se to.

Master *Waterton*, a Man of fair Landes, hath a praty Manor House in *Sandon* Paroch. The Chirch of *Sandon* is appropriate to *S. Stephanes* College at *Westminster*.

At the Est ende of this Village is a praty Castelet on an Hilling Ground with a Diche aboute it. it longid to *Warine* Erle of *Surrey*: now to the King.

From *Sandon* to *Wakefeld* about a Mile.

These thinges I especially notid in *Wakefeld*.

The faire Bridge of Stone of 9. Arches, under the which rennith the Ryver of *Calder*. And on the Est side of this Bridge is a right goodly Chapel of our Lady and 2. Canmarie Prestes foundid in it, of the fundation of the Townes Men as sum say: but the Dukes of *York* were taken as founders for obteyning the *Mortemayn*.

I hard one say that a servant of King *Edwardes* (the 4.) father, or els of the Erle of *Rutheland*, brother to King *Edward* the 4. was a great doer of it.

There was a fore Batell faught in the south Feeldes by this Bridge. And yn the flite of the Duke of *Yorkes* Parte, ether the Duke hymself, or his Sun therle of *Rutheland*, was slayne a litle above the Barres beyond the Bridge going up into the Toune of *Wakefeld* that standith ful fairely upon a clyving Ground. At this Place is set up a Crosse in rei *memoriam*. The commune saying is there, that the Erle wold have taken ther a poore Woman's House for socour, and he for fere shet the Dore and strait the Erle was killid. The Lord *clifford* for killing of Men at this Batail was caullid *the Boucher*. Fol. 45.

The Principale Chirch that now is yn *Wakefeld* is but of a new Work, but it is exceding fair and large. Sum think that wereas now is a Chapelle of ease, at the other ende of the Toune was ons the old Paroch Chirch.

The Vicarage at the Este ende of the Chirch Garth is larg and fair. It was the Personage House not very many Yeres: for he that now lyvith is the 4. or 5. Vicare that hath been there.

Afore the Impropriation of this Benefice to *S. Stephane* College at *Westminster*, the Personage was a great Lyving; in so much that one of the Erles *Warines*, Lordes of *Wakefeld*,

and much of the Cuntery thereabout did give the Personage to a Sunne or nere Kinsman of his : and he made the most Parte of the House wher the Vicarage now is.

A Quarter of a Mile withowte *Wakefeld* apperith an Hille of Erth caste up, wher sum say that one of Erles *Warines* began to build, and as fast as he buildid violence of Winde defacid the Work. This is like a Fable. Sum say That it was nothing but a Wind Mille Hille. The Place is now caullid *Lobille*.

Fol. 46. The Toun of *Wakefeld* streachith out al in lenght by Est and West, and hath a faire *Area* for a Market Place. The Building of the Toun is meately faire, most of Tymbre but sum of Stone. Al the hole profite of the Toun stondith by Course Drapery.

There be few Tounes yn the inwarde Partes of *Yorkshire* that hath a fairer site or foile about it.

There be plenty of Veines of Se Cole in the Quarters about *Wakefeld*.

From *Wakefeld* to *Pontefract* a vj. Miles, parte by Enclosure, part by Champaine, especially in the Midle way caullid as I remembre *Wakefeld Moore*.

Almost in the Midle way I lefte Cole Pittes a litle of on the right Hande. And not far from this Pittes is the Principale Hedde of *Wente Ryver*. There is a Hedde or 2. besides.

From *Pontefract* to *Castelleford* Village 2. Miles, most by enclosid Ground.

One shoid me there a Garth by the Chirch Yard, where many straung thingges of Foundations hath be found : and he sayid that ther had beene a Castelle, but it was rather sum Manor Place.

Under *Castelleford* Bridge of vij. Arches rennith *Aire Ryver*, and a [3.] Miles above this West up into the Land is *Swillington* Bridg on the same Ryver, and 2. Miles beneth *Castelforde* is *Fery Bridge*.

From *Castelleford* to *Whitewood* Village a Mile. There I sawe in an enclosid Pasture Ground the Diches and Hilles of an old Castelle hard upon the Ripe of *Calder Ryver*. It is now caullid *the Castel Hille*, and belongith to one *Archibald Gifeland* of *Lincolnshire*.

Wateling Strete lyith straite over *Castelford* Bridge.

Thens to *Aberforde* v. Miles, partely by low Medow, but most after by good high plaine Corne Ground.

Ther ly by Est of *Aberford* 2. or 3. long Diches as Campos of Men of Warre.

I never saw yn any Parte of *England* so manifest Tokens as heere of the large high Crest of the Way of *Wateling Strete* made by hand.

Aberford

Aberford is a poore thorough fare on *Wateling Streat*.

Cok bek springith about a Mile by West of it and so ren-
nith thorough it, and thens by much Turning to *Leade*, an
Hamelet, wher *Skargil* had a fair Manor Place of Tymber.

Skargil a late Knight left 2. Doughtters to his Heires, Fol. 47.
wherof *Tunfi alle* weddid one, and *Gascoyne* of *Bedefordeshire*
the other.

Cok bek after crokith by *Saxton* and *Touton* Villages felde,
and goith in to *Warfe* Ryver a beneth *Tadcaster*.

From *Leade* to *Saxton* Village a Mile. Wher Mr. *Hun-*
desgate dwellith. In the Chyrch Yard were many of the
Bones of Men that were killid at *Palmesunday* feld buried.

They lay afore in 5. Pittes, yet appering half a Mile of by
North in *Saxton* Felde.

Towton Village is a Mile from *Saxton*, wher is a great
Chapell begon by *Richard* 3. but not finishid. Syr *John*
Multon's Father layid the first Stone of it.

In this Chapelle were buried also many of the Men slayn
at *Palmesunday* Feeld.

This feeld was as much fought in *Saxton* Paroch as in *Tow-*
ton, yet it berith the Name of *Towton*.

From *Towton* to *Uskelle* Village aboute a Mile: wher is a
goodly House longging to a Prebend yn *York*, and a goodly
Orchard with Walkes opere topiario.

Higden late Deane of *York* buildid much of this House.

The Ground about *Uskel* self is sumwhat low and me-
lowisch, as toward the faulle of Waters about *Nunappleton*.
The Paroch of *Ryder* is but a Mile from *Uskelle*.

From *Uskelle* to *Tadcaster* a 3. Miles by good Corne and
Pasture Ground and sum Woodde.

Tadcaster standith on the hither Ripe of *Warfe* Ryver.
and is a good thorough fare.

The Bridge at *Tadcaster* over *Warfe* hath 8. faire Arches
of Stone.

Sum say there that it was laste made of Parte of the Ruines
of the old Castelle of *Tadcaster*.

A mighty great Hille, Dikes, and Garth of this Castelle on
Warfe be yet seene a litle above the Bridge. it semith by
the Plot that it was a right stately thing and
more.

Tadcaster standith a Mile from *Wateling Streate* that tendith
more toward *Cairtvel*, and crossith over *Warfe* at a place
caullid *S. Helenesford*, a Mile and a half above *Tadcaster*: and
on the other Ripe is *S. Helènes* Chapelle.

iiij. Miles and a half above *S. Helenesford* is *Wetherby* Vil-
lage, and there is a Bridge of Stone over *Warfe*.

2. Miles

2. Miles above *Wetherby* ys *Harwood* Village, and there is a Ston Bridg over *Warf*.

vij. Miles above *Harwod* is *Otely*, and there is a bridg of Stone over *Warfe*.

From *Tadcaster* to *Helegh* Priory about a 2. Miles by enclosed Ground. one *Geffray Haget* a Noble Man was first Founder of it.

In this Priory were buried sum of the *Depedales* and *Stapletons* Gentilmen: of whom one Sir *Brian Stapleton* a valiant Knight is much spoken of.

Geffray Haget was owner of *Helegh* Lordship, and beside a great owner yn *Ainste*.

Ainste ys caullid of the *Yorkshir* Men such Partes as ly betwixt the Ryvers of *Ouse*, *Nidde*, *Warfe* and *Aire*.

From *Helegh* Priory scant a Mile to *Helege* Village. there I saw great Ruines of an auncient Manor Place of Stone that longgid with the fair Woddid Park therby to the Erle of *Northumbreland*. It was, ^a as far as I can perceyve", sumtyme the *Hagetes* Lande.

From *Helegh* Village to *York* a ^b vij. ij. by meatly woddy and enclosed Ground, and 4. by playn Champaine, fruteful of Corn and Graffe.

[Here are three leaves left blank.]

Fol. 49. From *York* to *Kexby* Bridge by Champaine meatly fertile a v. Miles.

This Bridge of 3. fair Arches of Stone standith on the praty Ryver of *Darwent*, that cummith by *Malton*. and as I gesse this Bridge is toward the Midle way bytwixt *Malton* and *Wresbil*, wher about *Darwent* goith ynto *Ouse*.

Bridges apou *Darwent* above *Kexby*. *Staneford* Bridge a 2. Miles of. *Butterchrambridge* a Mile. *Ousehambridge* a 2. Miles of. *Kirkham* a 2. Miles or more. *Aiton* brid 2. Miles. and a 2. Miles to the Hed. *Malton* c *Yealdingha* 7. Miles. *Aybridge* 3. Miles.

The commune Opinion ys yet that Part of *Darwent* Water ran to *Scarburge*, but by excaving of 2. fides of Hilles, Stones and Yerth felle in great Quantite down and stoppid that Course.

Bridges on *Darwent* byneth *Kexby* be none, but Men use to passe over by ferries. saving only *Sutton* bridg of Stone 2. Miles lower then *Kexby*.

From *Kexby* to *Wilberford* Village a Mile and a *dim*. Wher was a Priory of Nunnes: and on the left hond not far of was *Catton* Park, sumtyme the *Percys*, now the Kinges.

a Desunt Burt. b Adde miles, ut in Burt. c Yeldingham 7. miles in B. Thens

Thens to *Barneby* Village a 3. Miles.

And thens to *Hayton* Village a 3. Miles, wher is a praty Broke rising a Mile of yn the Hilles, and passith to *Darwent*, a as I hard".

But or I cam to *Hayton* I passid over *Pokelington* bek, lyving b *Pokelington* about a Mile of on the left hond.

Thens to *Thorp* Village a Mile.

Thens to *Shepton* Village a Mile.

Thens to *Wighton* a gret uplandisch Village a Mile.

Thens to c *Santon* Village, wher Mr. *Langdale* dwellith, a Mile.

Thens to *Lekenfeld* a vj. Miles.

And al this way bytwixt *York* and the Parke of *Lekenfeld* ys meately fruteful of Corn and Grasse, but it hath litle Wood. I lernid that al this Part of the Est Ryding ys yn a Hundred or Wapentake caullid *Hertbil*. And sum say that it cummith one way to *Wresbil*, and of other Partes touchith much on the Boundes of the *Wold*, but the *Wold* self is no part of *Hertbil*. *Pokelington* a Market Toun of a surety ys in *Hertbil*: and sum say ignorantly that *Beverley* ys also. But *Beverley* men take them self d as an exsept place.

Fol. 50.

Lekingfeld is a large House, and stondith withyn a great Mote yn one very spaciuous Courte. 3. Partes of the House, saving the meane Gate that is made of Brike, is al of tymbre. The 4. Parte is fair made of Stone and sum Brike.

I saw in a litle studyng Chaumber ther caullid *Paradise* the Genealogie of the *Percys*.

The Park therby is very fair and large and meately wellevoddid.

Ther is a fair tour of Brike for a Logge yn the Park.

From *Lekingfeld* to *Beverle* 2. Miles.

These Things I notid yn *Beverle*.

The Collegiate Chirche of *S. John* of a fair uniforme making, wherin, beside the Tumbes of Sainctes, be 3. Tumbes most notable on the North side of the Quier: yn one of them with a Chapel archid over it is buried *Percy* Erl of *Northumberland*, and his Sun Father to the last Erle.

In another is buried *Eleanor*, Wife to one of the Lord *Percys*. And yn another of White Alabastrer *Idonea* Lady *Percy*, Wife to one of the Lord *Percys*.

Under *Eleanor's* Tumbe is buried one of the *Percys* Preste.

The Prebendaries Houses stand round aboute *S. John's*

a Desunt Burt. b *Pokelinton* a mile on the left hand. *Burton*. c *Stanton* Burt. d As an exempt place. *Burt*.

Chirche Yard. Wherof the Bishop of *York* hath one motid, but al yn Ruine.

The fairest Part of the Provostes Houfe is the Gate and the Front.

Fol. 51. There be besides yn the Chirch of and the Chirch of *S. Nicolas* by the Holm, wher the Gut for the Catchis is Chirch, at the North Ende of the Toune, is large, and fair, and croffe ilid.

In the Toune were of late 2. Houfis of Freres.

The *Blak Freres*, as sum say, of one *Goldsmithes* Foundation, and 10 of the Townes: but the Lord *Darcy* of late Tyme strove for the Patronage of it with the Toun.

The *Gray Freres* of the Foundation of the *Huthomes* Gentilmen of *Scorburg* by *Lekingfeld*. The laste Erle of *Northumbr.* save one strave for the Patronage of it.

There were 4. Hospitales in the Toun *S. Giles*, wherof one *Wulfe*, as it is thought, afore the Conquest was. it was longging to the Bishops of *York* ontyl such Tyme that Bishop *Giffard* intiteld it to *Wartre*, a Priorie of Chanons in *Yorkshir*. It came a late to the Erle of *Rutheland*, and he suppressid it.

Trinite Hospital yet stondith yn the Hart of the Toun: sum say one *Ake* foundid it.

Ther was an Hospital of *S. Nicolas* by the *Blak Freres*, but it is decayid.

Ther is an Hospitale yet standying hard without the North *Bargate* of the Foundation of 2. Marchant men, *Akeborow* and *Hogekin Overshal*. As I remembre ther is an Image of our Lady over this Hospitale Gate.

Ther is an Houfe also of the *Trinite* aboute the Est side of the Toune: and longgid to the Order of the Knighttes of *S. John's*.

The Toune of *Beverle* is large and welle buildid of Wood. But the fairest Part of it is by North, and ther is the Market kept.

Ther was good Cloth making at *Beverle*: but that is now much decayid.

The Toune is not wauillid: But yet be there these many fair Gates of Brike, *North Barre*, *New bigyn Bar* by West, and *Kellegate Barre* by West also.

Fol. 52. From *Beverle* to *Cotingham* a 3. Mile, wherof 2. was welle woddid, and at the 2. Miles Ende I left the great Park of *Beverle* on the list Hond: and so a Mile by low Medow ground to *Cotingham*. Al the Ground about *Cotingham* up to *Meause* Abbay, and al that Quarter that goith * up" on every side up to *Kingeston* apon *Hulle*

* Delendum.

is low ground very fruteful of Medow and Pasture.

Entering into the South Part of the great Uplandisch Toun of *Cotingham*, I saw wher *Stutevilles* Castelle, dobill dikid and motid, stooede, of the which nothing now remaynith. The Landes of this Signiorie and Lordship grealy privilegid cam of later tymes by Division ynto 4. Partes, wherof now a late the King had one Part, the Countes of *Saresby* another, the Erl of *Westmerland* the 3. and the Lord *Poys* the 4. At this Tyme the King hath al, saving The Lord *Poys* part.

Fol. 53.

At this present Tyme be 4. sundry meane fermers Houses, as one for eche of the 4. Lordes, withyn the Castelle Garth.

The lenght of the Toun of *Cotingham* is by Sought and Est.

The Paroch Chirch of it is auncient and meatly larg.

The Personage is not very fair for so great a Benefice. it lyyth on the North side of the Chirch Garth.

The Paroch of *Cotingham* is very larg.

Ther rennith a bek by the Est End of *Cotingham*. it risith yn a Wood a Mile by North, and rennith by Est a Mile and a half by neth *Cotingham* yn to *Hulle* Ryver at a place, as I remember", caullid *Newlande*.

From *Cotingham* to *Kingeston* about a 4. Miles by low Ground, wherof 2. Miles be causey way, dikid on booth sides.

Cotingham ys not even the next Way from *Beverle* to *Kingeston*. for going the next *Kingeston* is caullid but 6. Miles from *Beverle*.

The Towne of *Kingeston* was in the Tyme of *Edward* the 3. but a meane fischar Toune, and longid as a Membre to *Hafille* Village a 2. or 3. Mile of upper on *Humber*.

The first great encreasing of the Towne was by passing for fish into *Iseland*. from whens they had the hole trade of Stoke fish into *England*, and partly other Fisch. In *Richard* the 2. Dayes the Town waxid very rich: and *Michael De la Pole*, Marchaunt of *Hulle*, and *Prentyce*, as sum say, to one *Rotenhering* of the same Toun, cam into so high favor for Wit, Actyvite, and Riches, that he was made Counte of *Southfolk*, wherapon he got of King *Richard* the 2. many Grauntes and Privileges to the Toune. And yn his Tyme the Toune was wonderfully augmentid yn building, and was enclosid with Diches, and the Waul begon, and yn continuance endid and made al of Brike, as most Part of the Houses of the Toun at that tyme was.

Fol. 54.

In the Walle be 4. principal Gates of Brike. The North

Gate having 4. Wardes, bytwixt the which and *Beverle* Gate be 12. Touers of Bryke. and yn one of them a Postern. Ther be 5. Toures of Brike and a Postern in one of them, as I remember, bytwixt *Beverle* Gate and *Miton* Gate. Ther be 3. Toures of Brike betwixt *Miton* Gate and *Hafille* Gate of 3. Wardes. And from thens to the Mouth of the *Harvin* Mouth be a 5. Toures of Brik, to the which the *Humber* Se cummith, and in one of these is a Posterne to the Shore. And because that the Waul from *Hafilgate* to this Postern lyith strait as a lyne, ther is much Gabylle making and Wynding of Hempe for smaul Cordes.

From the Mouth of *Hulle* Ryver upper ynto the *Haven* ther is no Waulle, but every Marchant hath his Staires even to the North Gate.

Suburbes in the out Part of the Toun be none.

Michael De la Pole buildid a goodly House of Brik again the West end of *S. Maries* Chirch lyke a palace with goodly Orchard and Gardein at large, enclosid with Brike.

Fol. 55. *Michael De la Pole* buildid also 3. Houses besides in the Town, wherof every one hath a Toure of Brike. 2. of them be in the Hart of the Toun. The 3. is apon *Hulle* Ripe in the Haven side.

There be a 2. Chirchis yn the Toun, the *Trinite*, and *S. Maries*,^b and nother of them by the Name of an Hedde Paroch Chirche.

The *Trinite* Chirch most made of Brike is the larger a gret deale and the fairer.

Ther ly 4. notable Chapelles on the South syde of this Chirch crosse islid.

A Chapel of the Foundation of *Hanby* and one *Richard Han-sun* Marchauntes.

The next is a Chapel made "as sum say" by a Chauncelar of *Lincoln*.

The 3. is a Chapelle of Stone, made by Bisshop *Alcock*, borne in *Beverle*: wheryn *Gul. Alcock* and *Johan*, Parentes [to the Bisshop] be buried, and ther is a Cantuarie.

The lowest Chapelle is caullid the *Mariners Chapelle*.

Ther is also a Chapel in the Body of the Chirch made by one *Rippelingham*, Prest, whos Father a Marchaunt of the Toun lyith there: and ther is a Cantuarie.

Ther is a Chapelle also on the North side of the Crosse Ile of one *Robert Frost*, a Marchaunt Man.

The Tourre in the Crosse Ile of this Chirch for the Belles is larg and fair.

a 3. Burt. b And another by the name of B. c Desunt B.

In the South side of this Chirch Yarde is the fre Schole erectid by Bishop *Alcock*.

In the West End of the Chirch Yard is the fair Row of Longginges from Prestes of the Toun made by one *John Grigge*, Mair of the Toun, and by it is an Hospitale made by the same *John Grigge*. Fol. 56.

And therby ys the Mariners Hospital.

Selbys Hospitale is on the North side of the Chirch Yard.

Selby is buried yn the South side of the Waulle of b Isle by the Quire: and his Wife also with very fair Images.

The *White Freres* College stode by *Beverlegare*. The *Per-*ys were taken for Founders of it.

The *Augustine Freres* stode at the Est Ende of *Trinite* Chirch.

The Toun Haul is therby and a Tour of Brik for a Prison.

Most part of the Brik that the Waulles and Houses of *Kingston* wer buildid was made without the South side of the Toun. the Place is caullid *the Tylery*.

At such tyme as al the Trade of Stokfisch for *England* cam from *Isleland* to *Kingston*, bycause the burden of Stokfisch was light, the Shipes were baliffid with great c coble Stone brought out of *Isleland*, the which yn continuance pavid al the Toun of *Kingeston* thoroughout.

The toune of *Kingeston* had first by Graunt *Custodem*. then Bailives. then Maire and Bailives: and in King *Henry* the 6. tyme a Maire, a Shirive, and the Toun to be Shire ground by it self.

d One told me that their first great Corporation was grauntid to *Kingeston* a 180. Yere syns.

The Charter House of the *De la Poles* fundacion, and an Hospitale of their Fundacion stonding by it, is without the North Gate. The Hospitale standith. Certein of the *De la Poles* wher buried yn this *Cartusian* Monastery: and at the late suppressing of it were founde dyverse e trowehes of Leade with Bones in a Volte under the High Altare ther. Most part of this Monastery was buildid with Brike, as the Residew of the Buildinges of *Hulle* for the most part be. Fol. 57.

The next *trajectus* from *Kingston* to the Shore of *Humbre* in *Lincolnshir* is about a 3. Mile to a place caullid *Golflete*.

Yet the communer traject is from *Kingeston* to *Berton* upon, and yt is a 7. Miles of: and is countid, by reson of

a Lodginges for the Priests B. b The Isle B. c Cole stones B. d The first great Corporation was graunted an 180. Yeaeres since B. e Troughes B. Upon *Humber*, and is B.

LELAND'S ITINERARY.

the violent casting of the Streme, as good a Passage as to *Golfe*.

From *Kingeston* to *Patrington*, wher is an Havenet or Creke for Shipes, a x. Miles, on *Humber Shore* a on *Yorkshir*.

Thens to *Ravensburg*, the very point on *York* side of the Mouth of *Humber*, 10. Miles.

Thens to *Hornsey* finaul Creke an 18. Miles.

Thens to *Bridlington* Haven a 12. Miles.

Thens to *Flamborow* hed, pointing into the Se, a 3. Miles. and so a 9. Miles to *Scarborow*: and as the next way lyth, *Sca borow* is as nere to *Bridlington* as it is to *Flamburg*.

Thens an 8. Miles to a Fischer Tounlet of 20. ^b Bootes caullid *Robyn Huddes Bay*, a Dok or Bosom of a Mile yn lenth; and thens 4. Miles to *Whiteby*, wher is an havenet holp with a peere and a great fischar Toun.

Thens to the Mouth of *Tese* a xv. Miles.

^c From *Kingeston* to *Beverle* a vj. Miles, by the gainest way a v. by low Pasture and Marfch Ground, and a Mile by enclofid and sumwhat woddy ground".

From *Beverle* to *Walkington* Village a 2. Mile, one by enclofid, and another by *Champaign* good corne ground.

From *Walkington* Village to *Northcave* Village v. Miles by fair *Champaign* Corn Ground.

There rennith a Broke by *Northcave* and so into *Humbre*.

From *Northcave* to *Scalby* a 3. Miles, al by low Marfch and Medow Ground, leving the Arme of *Humbre* on the list Hond yn fight.

This Fenne is comunely caullid *Waullyng Fenne*: and hath many Carres of Waters in it: and is so bigge that a 58. Villages ly in and butting of it, wherof the moit part be yn *Houghden* Lordshp longging to the Bishop of *Duresme*: and part yn *Harthil Hunds* it.

The Fenne is a 16. Miles in Cumpace, and is al of *Houghden* shire.

Fol. 58.

From *Walkington* to *Hoveden* a xij. Miles, al yn *Hoveden* shir.

And thens *Hoveden* shir goith almost to the Mouth of *Darwen*, and so up on *Humber Shore* as good as 20. Miles by Water to very Boundes of *Feriby*.

From *Scalby* to *Hoveden* 4. Miles, scant one by enclofid Pasture, and 3. by Morische and Fenny Ground.

The Toun of *Howden* the only Market of *Howden* shire is of no great Reputation. The Colligate Chirch is auncient and meatly faire. Ther be 5. Prebendes by these Names,

a In B. b Boates B. c Sessio ista deest in B. d To the very B.

Hovedene. Thorpe. Saltmarsch Barneby and Skelton. In the Quire lyith one *John of Hovedene*, whom they caul a Sainct, one as they fay of the first Prebendaries there.

It apperith by Inscription of a very fair Stone *varii Mar- noris* that the Bowelles of a *Walter Skerlaw*, Bishop of *Dir- ham*, were biried in *Howden Chirch*.

There is also a Tumbe in a Chapel of the Sout Part of the Crosse Isle of the Chirch of one of the *Metehams*.

The Bishop of *Dirham* Palace lyith on the South of the Chirch, wherof the first Part at the Entre is of Tymber: the other 3. most of Stone and Part of Brike.

Certen Chirchis of *Howdenshir* do Homage to *Hoveden Chirch*.

There is a Park by *Hovedene* longging to the Bishop of *Duresme* yn the way to *Wresehil*.

In *Howdenshir* be these Gentilmen of most Fame.

Meteham of *Meteham* half a Mile from *Humberfide*.

Mounteton of

Portington of *Portington*.

From *Hovedene* to *Hemingburge* yn the way toward *York* about a 2. Miles.

There be yn the smaule Collegiate Chirch of *Hemingburgh* longging to *Dyrham* 3. smaul Prebendes.

From *Hoveden* to *Wresehil* a 3. Miles al by low Medow and Pasture Ground, wherof Part is enclosid with Heggēs. Fol. 59.

Yet is the Ground that the Castelle of *Wresehil* standith on sumwhat high yn the Respect of the very lough Ground theraboutē.

Most Part of the Basse Courte of the Castelle of *Wresehil* is al of Tymbre.

The Castelle it self is motid aboutē on 3. Partes. The 4. Parte is dry where the entre is ynto the Castelle.

The Castelle is al of very fair and greate squarid Stone both withyn and withowte. wherof (as sum hold Opinion) much was brought owt of *Fraunce*.

In the Castelle be only 5. Towers, one at eche Corner almost of like Biggenes. The Gate House is the 5. having fyve Longginges c yn high. 3. of the other Towers have 4. Highes in Longginges: The 4. conteinith the Botery. Pantery. Pastery. Lardery and Kechyn.

The Haule and the great Chaumbers be fair, and so is the Chapelle and the Clofettes.

^a He built the Steeple and repaired the Church and Hall of the Mannor, and dyed 1406, 7. H. 4. addit B. in marg. qua desiderantur in autographo.
^b Deest B. ^c On B.

To conclude, the House is one of the most propre beyound *Trente*, and semith as newly made: yet was it made by a youngger Brother ^a of the *Percys*, Erle of *Wiccester*, that was yn high Favor with *Richard* the secunde, ande bought the Maner of *Wresehil*, mounting at that tyme litle above 30*li*. by the Yere: And for lak of Heires of -hym, and by favor of the King, it cam to the Erles of *Northumbreland*.

The Basse Courte is of a newer Building.

And the last Erle of *Northumberland* saving one made the Brew House of Stone without the Castelle Waulle, but hard joyning to the Kechyn of it.

One thing I likid exceedingly yn one of the Towers that was a study caullid *Paradiſe*, wher was a Cloſet in the midle of 8. Squares latifid aboute: and at the Toppe of every Square was a Desk ledgid to set Bookes on ^b Bookes on ^c Cofers withyn them, and these semid as yoinid hard to the Toppe of the Cloſet: and yet by Pulling one or al wold cum downe, ^c briste higthe in rabettes, and serve for Deskes to lay Bokes on.

Fol. 60.

The Garde Robe yn the Castelle was exceedingly fair. And so wer the Gardeins withyn the Mote, and the Orchardes withoute. And yn the Orchardes were Mountes *opere topiario* writhen about with Degrees like Turninges of Cokillhilles, to cum to the Top without Payn. The Ryver of *Darwent* rennith almost hard by the Castelle. and aboute a Mile lower goith ynto *Ouse*. This Ryver at greate Raynes ragith and overflowith much of the Ground there aboute beyng low Medowes.

There is a Parke hard by the Castelle.

From *Wresehil* to Fery about a Mile, most by Medow Ground, and so a xj. Miles to *York*, wherof most part was in sight Medow and Morisch Ground, and but meane Corne, but toward *York* the Soyle and Corne was better.

The Towne of *Yorke* stondith by West and Est of *Ouse* Ryver, renning thorough it: But that Parte that liyth by Est is twis as great in Buildinges as the other.

Thus goith the Waul from the Ripe of *Ouse* of the Est Parte of the Cite of *York*.

Fyrst a great Towre with a Chein of Yren to caste over the *Ouse*: then another Tower, and so to *Boudom* Gate: From *Boudom* Bar or Gate to *Goodrome* Gate ^d or Bar ^x. Toures. Thens 4. Toures to *Laythorp* a *Posterngate*: and so by the space of a 2. ^e flite Shottes the blynde and depe

^a Of the *Percys*, viz. *The Percy*, E. of *Worcester*, B. ^b Forte redundant.
^c Breste high E. ^d Desunt B. ^e Slite Shootes B.

Water of *Fosse* cumming oute of the Forest of *Galtres* descendith this Part of the Cyte without Waulle. Then to *Waume Gate* 3. Toures, and thens to *Fiffcher Gate* stoppid up firs the Communes burnid it yn the Tyme of King *Henry* the 7. And yn the Waul by this Gate is a Stone with this Inscriptio: LX. Yardes yn length Anno D. 1445. William Todde Mair of York did this Coste.

Sum say that *Waume Gate* was erectid at the stopping up of *Fiffchar Gate*: but I dout of that.

Thens to the Ripe of *Fosse* a 3. Toures, and yn the 3. a Fol. 61.
Porterne.

And thens over *Fosse* by a Bridge to the Castel. *Fosse Bridge* of Arches above it: *Laithorpbridge* on *Fosse* of 3. Arches. *Monke Bridge* on *Fosse* of 5. Arches withoute *Goodrome Gate*.

The Area of the Castelle is of no very great Quantite. There be a 5. ruinus Toures in it.

The *arx* is al in ruine: and the roote of the Hille that yt bondith on is environid with an Arme derivid out of *Fosse* Water.

These be the notable Places withyn the Waul of that Part of York that standith on the Est side of *Owse*. The Cathedrale Chirch with the Palace betwixt *Boudom Gate* and *Goodrome Gate*. *S. Leonardes* sumtyme a Priory of Chanons.

There be viij. Arches yn eche of the side Illes of the Body of the Cathedrale Chirch of York, and 4. on eche Part of the cros Ile. and 9. on eche of the Illes of the sides of the Est Part of the Chirch.

The *Augustine Freres* bytwixt the Toure on *Ouse Ripe* and *Ouse Bridge* having 6. Arches.

The *White Freres* not very far from *Laythorpe Gate*.

* Ther was a Place of the *Bigotes* hard withyn *Laithorp Gate*, and by it an Hospital of the *Bigotes* Foundation. Syr *Francis Bigot* let booth the Hospital and his House al to line.

The Hospitale of *S. Antony* foundid about a 100. Yeres, by a Knight of *Yorkshir*, caullid *John Langtoun*. Sum say that he was Mair of York.

The *Gray Freres* not far from the Castelle.

The Priori of *Blak Chanons* with the Hospital of *S. Leonardes*.

The Hospitale Northwarde † above *Fosse Bridge* of the foundation of the Marchantes of the Toun, and dedicate to *Trinite*.

* Desunt B.

† About B.

The Chapelle on *Fosse* Bridge.

Ther was a Fundation of an Hospitale hard without the very side of *Michel Gate* of the erecting of *Syr Richard of York*, Mair of *York*, whom the Communes of *Yorkshir* when they enterid into *York* by brenning of *Fissche Gate* in the Reign of *Henry* the 7. woold have behedid. But the Fundation was never finisliid.

S. Marie Abbay without *Boudon Gate*.

S. Andreas a House of Chanons *Gilbertines* by *Ouse* without *Fisschargate*.

Ther was a House of Religion about one of the Barres of *Yorke*, wherby the Burgeges of *York* and the *Henawdes* that cam to war in aid of *Edward* the 3. faute, and divers were slain. * I hard one say that it was a House of *Whit Monkes*.

A Chapelle and the Toun Haule above *Ousebridg* on the *Aula Civica* Est Ripe with a Gild and an Hospitale.

A Chapelle or Chirch on *Ouse* bridg.

Ouse Bridg hath 6. Archis.

From *York* to *Aire-Month* apou *Ouse* by Water a 24. Miles. Thens to *Hulle* 24. Miles.

From *York* to *Borow Bridge* by Water a ‡ 16. Miles.

Fol. 62. The West Part of the Cite of *York* is this enclosid : first a Turret, and so the Waul rennith over the side of the Dungeon of the Castelle on the West side of *Ouse* right agayn the Castelle on the Est Ripe. The Plotte of this Castelle is now caullid *the old Baile* and the Area and Diches of it do manifesteley appere. Betwixt the Beginning of the firste Part of this West Waulle and *Michel Gate* be ix. Toures: and betwixt it and the Ripe again of *Ouse* be a xi. Toures. and at this lower Tower of the xi. ys a Posterne Gate: and the Toure of it is right again the Est Toure to draw over the Chaine on *Ouse* betwixt them.

In this West Part was a Priory of Blak Monkes caullid *the Trinite*.

The Nunnery of *Clement Thorpe* stode without the Waul of the West Part right again *S. Andreas*

Ther was also not far from *Michel Gate* a House of Blak *Freres*.

The Fraunches and Liberties of *Yorke* streache far aboute them, † especial by the Enclosinges of certeyn Ryvers thereabout. And one way it cummith to the very Bridge of *Tadcaster* apou *Warfe*.

Fol. 63. From *York* to *Stokton* yn the Moore a 3. Miles by low Pasture and Moorisch Ground.

* Desunt B. ‡ 26. B. † Especially B.

Thens a 5. Miles by much lyke Ground, and so passid over Broke cumming from *Skirifwottes* Castelle Quarters. The Place wher I passid over it is communely caullid *the Spitel*, corruptly for *Hospitale*.

A litle beyond that as about half a Mile is *Whitewelle* Village: and a Mile of on the right hond by a Wood ys *Kirkham*.

Thereabout the Feeldes for a Miles space were inclosid, and sum Woodes therabout.

Thens a 2. Miles by Fyrry to a Bek caullid *Crambek*, cumming from *Hinderskelle* Cattelle stonding yn ground ful of Springes. This Bek goith into *Darwent* not far of. *Hinderskel* is 3. Miles from *Malton*.

Malton is 26. Miles from *Hulle*,^a xx. to *Beverle*, vj. t. *Hulle*". Thens to *Malton* a 3. Miles: and the Ground is hilly there and daly and plentiful of Corne and Pasture.

The Toun of *Malton* stondith as I cam onto it on the hither side of *Darwent*, and hath a good Market and 2. Chappelles in it as Members to the Parochē Chirch of *Malton* yet stonding, wher the late Priory yn old *Malton* was. It is a Quarter of a Mile above the Toun on the same side of *Darwent*. Fol. 64.

The Castel of *Malton* hath been larg, as it apperith by the Ruine. There is at this Tyme no habitation yn it, but a mene House for a Farmer.

These Men^b hath the Lordship of *Malton* in Partition. The Lord *Clifford*, *Yevers*, and one of the *Coniers*. But *Yevers* hath beside the hole Lordship of old *Malton*.

Lord *William Vescy* and diverse of the *Yevers* wer buried at *Malton*. The old Inheritaunce of the *Yevers* is *Wotton* Castelle yn the Bisshoprik. *Yevers* hath also^c a goodly by *Mitford* in *Northumbreland* caullid *Bermik on the Hil*.

The Lord *Vescy* left a Doughter that was maried to *Aiton*. and the Doughter of *Aiton* was maried to the Lord *Bromfeld*: and his 3. Doughters to *Clifford*, *Yevers*, and *Coniers* of *okburne*.

Rie cumming out of *Blakmore* passith by *Rivers* Abbay, and takith in of the left hand of it *Ricolle*: then *Seven*, then *Cofsey* and *Pykering* brooke.

Seven risith,^d as I could estimate", in the side of *Blake* *More*, and thens goith by *Sinington*, wher the Lord *Latimer* hath a fair Manor Place a 4. Miles from the Town of *Pykering*: and about a Mile above Bridge on Ry goith ynto *Rye* Water.

^a Defunt B. ^b Have B. ^c A goodly Lordship by B. ^d Defunt B.

Cofsey springith in ^a the egge of the very toun of *Pykering* at a place caullid *Keldehedde*. and goith ynto *Rie* a 2. Miles beneth *Pykering* about *Kyrkeby* Miniter.

Pykering Water risith in *Blakemore* and goith half a Mile benethe *Pikering* into *Cofsey*.

Mount Ferrant Castelle stooode 2. Miles from *Malton* in the Lordship and Paroche of *Brydeshaul*. It is now clerely defacid, and busches grow wher it stooode. This Castelle sumtime belongid to the Lord *Maulley*. of the which stok ther were 8. yn Succession, al by the name of *Peter*. The laste of these *Peters* left 2. Doughters, wherof one was married to *Bigot*, and the other to *Salwaine*. *Bigot* had the Division. *Mougreve* with 8. Tounettes ther about the Se coast longging to it, wherof *Seton* therby was one. he had also *Mountferrate* with *Birdehaul* and *Suadale* Lordship in *Richemontshire* with other.

Ther was ons a fair Manor Place of *Maulleys* at *Barugh*.
Petrus de Malo lacu Dñs de *Dancastre*.

Fol. 65.

Saulwayne had for his Part ^b of *Maulleys Landes* the Barony of *Eggeston* on *Eske* not far from *Whitby*. also ^c *Lokington*. *Barugh*, not far from *Watton* on *Hulle Ryver*. *Nessewik* and the Lordship of *Dancaster*: for the which *Dancaster* he tooke a Lordship caullid of *Percy*, the which after by attaindure of one of the *Percys* cam thus to the Kinges Handes. For though *Percys* were restorid to their Inheritaunce, yet they lost *Dancaster* as a Peace got by Exchaung or Byinge.

The only House and Lordship of *Ceterington* was *Bigotes* of *Yorke* first Inheritaunce there. For it longid afore to *Bigot* Erl *Marescal*, and so cam as Landes entailid to the Heire Male to a Younger Brother of the *Bigotes*. Diverse of the *Bigotes* ly buried in the Paroch Chirch of *Ceterington*.

Sum say That *Mount Ferrant* was thus throuen doune. The 2. of the *Bigotes* of *Ceterington* after the Death of *Bigot* *Marescal* did secretly woe and wan the Wylle of one of the *Albemarles* Doughters Erle of *Holdernes*. Whereapon *Albemarle* with great Indignation, *Bigot* being absent, assaultid *Mount Ferrant*, wan it and rulid it: yet *Bigot* after made his Peace with *Albemarle*: and had his Doughtter by meane of Intercessor, emong whom the Prior of *Watton* was chifest, to whos House *Bygot* after for love impropriatid the Personage of *Byrdeshaule*. And sum say that this *Bigot* made of the

^a The very edge B. ^b Defunt B. ^c Lokington and Barough, where was once a fair Mannor-Place, not far from *Ec*. B.

Manor Place of *Mougreve* a Castel in Recompence of *Mount Ferrant*.

Mougreve Castelle stondith ^a on " upon a Craggy Hille : and on ech side of it is an Hille far higher then that whereon the Castelle stondith ^b on ". The North Hille on the Toppe of it hath certen Stones communely caullid *Waddes Grave*, whom the People there say to have bene a Gigant and owner of *Mougreve*. There is by these Stones ^c a bek yn out of the Mores by *Mougreve* cum down by many Springes. 2. bekkes one of ech side of the Castelle, and yn the Valeys of the 2. great Hilles. The one is caullid *Sandebek*, the other *Est-bek*, and shortely after goith to the Se that is not far of.

Fol. 66.

From *Malton* to *Shirburne* Villag about an 8. Miles by Champaine Ground, fruteful of Grafs and Corne, but litle or no Wood. The Erle of *Saresbyri* was Lord of *Shirburn* : and King *Richard* had it by *Anne* his Wife.

From *Shirburne* by Hilles on the right Hond and low Ground with Carres on the list Hond ^a v. Miles to *Semar*, a great Uplandisch Toun, having a greate Lake on the South West side of it. Whereof the Toun takithe Name.

I saw yn the Quire of the meane Paroch Chirch there a Playn Marble Stone yn the Quire, with an Epitaphi yn *French*, wher were buried *John Percy* and *Johan de Aton*.

The Manor Place of the *Percys* at the West end of the Chirch Garth is large but [of ri]che Building : the Chapel yn [it only] ys welle buildid.

Thens a Mile by meatly playn Ground, and so 2. Miles more yn a vale enclosid with stepe Hilles on ech side to *Scardeburg*.

Scardeburg Toun though it be privilegid, yet it semith to be yn *Pikering Lithe*. for the Castelle of *Scardeburgh* is countid of the Jurisdiction of *Pikering*, and the Shore from *Scardeburgh* to the very Point of *Philaw* Bridge by the Se about a vj. Miles from *Scardeburgh* toward *Bridlington* is of *Pikering Lith* Jurisdiction. *Scardeburg* wher it is not defendid by the Warth and the Se is waullid a litle with Ston, but most with Diches and Waulles of Yerth. In the Toun to entre by Land be but 2. Gates : *Newburgh Gate*, meatly good, and *Aldeburgh Gate*, very base. The Toun stondith d hole on a slaty Clife : and shoith very fair to the Se side.

Ther is but one Paroche Chirch in the Town of our Lady, joyning almost to the Castelle : it is very faire and is isled

Fol. 67.

^a Deepest B. & quidem redundat. ^b Deepest B. ^c A beck in coming out of the Moores by Moulgrave by many Springes, two becks &c. B. ^d Wholly B.

on the fides, and crosse illid, and hath 3. auncient Towres for Belles with Pyramides of them: Wherof 2. Toures be at the West End of the Chirch, and one yn the Midle of the Crosse Isle. There is a great Chapelle by fide by the *Nem-borow Gate*.

There were yn the Toun 3. Howfis. of Freres, *Gray, Blake and White*.

At the Est Ende of the Toune, on the one Poynt of the Bosom of the Se, where the Harborow for Shippes is, stondith an exceding goodly larg and stronge Castelle on a stepe Rok, having but one way by the stepe slaty Crag to cum to it. And or ever a Man can entre *aream Castelli* ther be 2. Toures, and betwixt eche of them a Draw Bridg, having stepe Rok on eche fide of them. In the first Court is the *Arx* and 3. Toures ^a and row. and then yoinith a Waul to them, as an Arme down from the first Courte to the Point of the Se Cliffe, conteining in it vj. Toures, wherof the 2. is square, and fulle of Longging, and is caullid the *Queens Towre* or *Lodging*.

Without the first *Area* is a great Grene, conteyning (to reken down to the very shore) a xvj. Acres, and yn it is a Chapelle, and beside olde Waulles of Houses of Office that stood there. But of al the Castelle the *Arx* is the eldest and the strongest Part. the Entery of the Castele betwixt the Draw Bridges is such that with ^bCostes the Se might cum round about the Castelle, the which standith as a litle Foreland or Poynt betwixt 2. Bayes.

Fol. 68. At the South Est Point of *Scarburgh* Toun by the Shore is a Bulwark, now yn Ruine by the Se Rage, made by *Richard* the 3. that lay a while at *Scardeburg* Castelle, and ^c beside began to waul a Pece of the Toun *quadrato saxo*.

Ther cummith by South Este of the Bulwark a Rill of Fresch Water, and so goith ynto the Se.

I hard there of an old Mariner that *Henry* the First gave grete Privilege to the Town of *Scardeburge*.

The Peere wherby focour is made for Shippes is now fore decayid, and that almost yn the Midle of ^d it.

The Toune of *Scardeburge* is 36. Miles from *Hulle*. 30. to *Beverle* and vj. to *Hulle*.

From *Scardeburg* to *Robyn Huddes Bay* an 8. Miles: and thens to *Whitby*, wher a new Key and Port is yn making of Stone faullen down yn the Rokkes thereby: and al this is

^a On a rowe B. ^b Cost B. ^c Besides beganne a peece of the Tower *quadrato saxo* B. ^d After the word it Mr. Burton's Copy has some Points, as if something were wanting. But there are none in the Original.

cliffy Shore: and so is the Shore to *Tese* Mouth thens just 16. Miles, saving a 6. Miles toward the Mouth of *Tese* Ryver.

From *Scardeburch* to *Bridlington* 9. Miles al be Cliffes to *Flamborow*, and so to the Mouth of *Bridlington* Haven.

As *Flamburgh* Point lyith, *Bridlington* lyith as nere to *Scardeburch* as *Flamburg* doith.

Flamburg is now taken rather for a Maner Place then a Castelle.

From *Bridlington* to a *Hornesey* a xij. Miles by Shore.

Thens xvij. Miles to *Ravenburgh*, and x. to *Patrington*, a Toun of no Market, yet having an Havenet. Thens to *Heddon* Haven a 6. Miles, and 4. to *Hulle*.

Heddon hath beene a fair Haven Toun: it standith a Mile and more withyn the Creke, that cummith out of *Humbre* ynto it.

^b The Se Crekes parting aboute the sayde Toun did infulate it, and Shippis lay aboute the Toun: but now men cum to it by 3. Bridges, wher it is evident to se that sum Places wher the Shippes lay be over growen with Flagges and Reades: and the Haven is very forely decayid. Fol. 69.

There were 3. Paroche Chirchis in Tyme of Mynde: but now ther is but one of S. *Augustine*: but that is very fair.

And not far from this Chirch Garth appere tokens of a Pile or Castelle that was sumtyme ther for a Defence of the Town. The Town hath yet greate Privileges with a Mair and Bailives: but wher it had yn *Edwarde* the 3. Dayes many good Shippes and riche Marchaunts, now there be but a few Botes and no Marchaunes of any Estimation. ^c Suarning and choking of the Haven, and Fier defacing much of the Toun hath beene the Decay of it.

Sum say That the Staple of Woulle of the North Partes was ons ther. Treuth is that when *Hulle* began to flourish, *Heddon* decaied.

The Erle of *Albemarle* and *Holdernes* was Lord of *Heddon*: and also of *Skipton* yn *Craven* at the same Tyme.

This Erle had a great Maner Place at *Newton*, a Mile by-neth *Hedon*, nerer to *Humbre* then it. for it stondith on the lower side of the Creke: and *Heddon* on the upper.

Ther ^d be 2. Cantuarie Prestes foundid by the *Albemarles* at *Newton*.

The *Albemarles* had also a Castelle or great Manor Place

^a Honesey B. ^b These Crekes B. ^c Snarving B. Perhaps it should be harving. ^d Were two B.

at *Skipsey* yn *Holdernes*, not far from the Shore, a vj. or vij. Miles from *Bridlington*.

The Countrey of *Holdernes* ys thus encludid. First by the Confines of the Shore betwixt *Bridlington* and *Skipsey*. Then * for the Erles Dike, made by one of the *Albemarles* Erles

It flouith at high Springges to *Frodingham* bridge. These words are wanting in B.

of *Holdernes*: and this Dike ys a 3. or 4. Miles from *Bridlington*, and goith withyn a litle of *Frodingham*-Bridge of *Tymbre*, the only Bridge on *Hulle* Wa-

Fol. 70. ter: so that the Ende of the Diche cummith with the Water of it a litle above the Bridg as *Hulle* Ryver goith.

Then from this Bridg that is a 2. Miles or more byneth *Dryfelde* the Ryver of *Hulle* kepith yn the March of *Holdernes* to the very Mouth of *Hulle* Haven: and thens the Marche of *Holdernes* is to *Ravenspur* the very Mouth of *Humbre*: and thens the Ocean Se to the Shore bytwixt *Skipsey* and *Bridlington*.

From *Scardeburch* to *Aiton* a 3. Miles, wher cumming over *Darwent* I saw a Manor Place sumtyme longging to a Knight caullid *Aiton*: now to the best of the *Yevers*. At this Manor Place is a Tower or Pile.

Thens to *Brunston* a 3. or 4. Miles: and a 3. Miles to *Wileton*, wher is a Manor Place with a Tower longging to *Cholmeley*. This *Cholmeley* had much of one *Hastinges* (a Knight) Landes. This *Cholmeley* hath a Howse also at ‡ *Rollelesley*: and *Cholmeley*'s Father that now is was as an Hedde Officer at *Pykeringe*, and setter up of his Name yn that † Quarters.

Thens to *Pykering*: and moſte of the Ground from *Scardeburch* to *Pykering* was by Hille and Dale meate plentifull of Corn and Graſſe but litle Wood in sight.

The Toun of *Pykering* is large but not welle compact to gither. The greateſt Part of it with the Paroch Chirch and the Caſtel is on the South Eſt Part of the Broke renning thorough the Toun, and ſtandith on a great Slaty Hille. The other Part of the Toun is not ſo bigge as this: the Brook rennith bytwixt them that ſumtyme ragith, but it ſuagith ſhortely agayn: and a Mile beneth the Toun goith ynto *Coſſey*.

Fol. 71. In *Pykering* Chirch I ſaw 2. or 3. Tumbes of the *Brufes*, wherof one with his Wife lay yn a Chapel on the South ſyde of the Quier. and he had a Garland about his Helmet. Ther was another of the *Brufes* biried in a Chapel under an Arch

* By the B. ‡ By ſcribitur ſupra ley in Autogr. † Quarter B.

of the North side of the Body of the Quier: and there is
 a Cantuarie bering his Name.

The Deane of *York* hath by Impropriation the Personage
 of *Pykering*. to the which diverse Chirchis of *Pykering Lith*
 doith Homage.

The Castelle stondith in an End of the Town not far from
 the Paroch Chirch on the Brow of the Hille, under the
 which the Broke rennith. In the first Court of it be a 4.
 Toures, of the which one is caullid *Rosamunde's Toure*.

a In the ynnere Court be also a 4. Toures, wherof the Kepe
 is one. The Castelle Waulles and the Toures be meatly
 welle. the Loggings yn the ynnere Court that be of Timbre
 be in ruine. in this inner Court is a Chappelle and a Can-
 tuarie Preist.

The Castelle hath of a good continuance with the Towne
 and Lordship longgid to the *Lancaster* Bloode: But who
 made the Castelle or who was Owner of it afore the *Lan-*
casters I could not lerne there. The Castelle Waulles now
 remaining seme to be of no very old Building.

b As I remembre I hard say that " *Richard* the thirde lay
 sumtyme at this Castelle, and sumtyme at *Scardeburgh Ca-*
stelle.

In the other Part of the Toune of *Pykering* passing over
 a Brook by a Stone Bridg of v. Arches I saw 2. thinges to be
 notid, the Ruines of a Manor Place, caullid *Brufes-Haul*,
 and a Manor Place of the *Lascelles* at *Keldhed*. The Cir-
 cuite of the Paroch of *Pykering* goith up to the very Browes
 of *Blakmore*, and is xx. Miles in Cumpace.

The Park by the Castelle side is more then vij. Miles d in, Fol. 72.
 but it is not welle wooddid.

The Liberties of *Pikering Lith* and limites touchith to the
 very Bridg of *Philaw* by the Shores side a 6. Miles from
Scardeburg toward *Bridlington*, and thens again by the Shore
 to *Scardeburg* Castelle, and so upward toward *Whiteby*.

In another Place toward the Wald it goith to *Normanby*
 Bridge.

And in another Corner it goith to e very Browes of *Blak-*
more. So that I reken it sum way as good as a xx. Miles in
 length, *at non pari latitudine*.

And though yn sum part it passith over *Darwent* by *Aiton*,

a So in the Original. But otherwise in Mr. Burton's Copy, viz. In the inner
 Court be also 4. Towres, whereof the Kepe is one. The Inner Court,
 which is of Tymbre, is in ruine, in which is a Chappell and a Cantuary
 Preist. The Castle walles and the towres be metely well, and the Lodgings.

Defunct B. c The Brook B. d Lege in cumpace, ut in Burtoni apographo.

The very B.

yet in another Place toward *Malton*, *Darwent* doth exclud it.

And there I lernid of Mr. *Conestable*, That the Cuntery lying on the North Est side of *Darwent* from *Shirburne* Paroch to *Stanford* Bridge on *Darwent* is of an Hunderith, bering the Name ^a *Hercrosse*, and lyith betwixt the Woold and *Ridale*.

These Houles of Religion were in *Pikering Lith* on *Darwent*:

Wikeham a Priory of Nunnes, and *Yeallingham*, a 2. Miles lower on *Darwent*, a Priory also of Nunnes.

There stode lower on this Ryver, but not in *Pykering Lith*, *Malton* & *Kirkham* Priories.

From *Pykering* to *Thornton* Bridge on *Rie* Ryver a 3. Miles. So that descending from *Pykering* Toun I passid thorough a plain low Medow lying in the same Paroch: and I gettid it to be in cumpace a 4. Miles.

But or I cam to *Rie*, I passid over *Costey* Water, that a Mile lower then *Pikering* receyvith *Pykering* Brok, a bigger Water then it.

Fol. 73.
Centum fen-
tes.

From *Rie* to *Appleton* a Mile and more: and thens to *Hinderskel* a 2. Miles and a half. part by low but most by high ground. There is a fair Quadrant of Stone having 4. Toures buildid Castelle like, but it is no ample Thing. The latter Building of it semith to have bene made by the ^b *Graystok*, whos Landes the Lord *Dacres* now hath.

The Park of *Hinderskel* by my Estimation is a 4. Miles yn Cumpace, and hath much fair yong Wod yn it.

From *Hinderskel* to ^c *Shirhuten* Castelle a 4. Miles most by high Ground.

^d A Mile a this side *Shirhuten* I left on the right hond . . . Mr. *Gower*'s auncient Manor Place".

The Castelle of *Shirhuten*, ^e as I lernid there", was buildid by *Rafe Nevill* of *Raby* the fyrst Erl of *Westmerland* of the *Nevilles*: ^f and I hard that in his Tyme he buildid or greatly augmentid or repairid 3. Castelles by side".

There is a Base Court with Houses of Office afore the Entering of the Castelle.

The Castelle self in the Front is not dichid, but it stondith *in loco utcunque edito*.

I markid yn the fore Front of the first Area of the Castelle

^a Of *Hercrosse* B. ^b *Grayes* in Mr. Leland's Original; but Mr. Burton has there made it *Graystok*, and in the Transcript he gave to the Library 'tis Lord *Graystok*. ^c *Sherif-Hutton* B. ^d 4. Miles of this syde *Sherif-Hutton* I left on the right hand *Tickenham*, Mr. *Gower*'s antient Mannor Place B. ^e *Desunt* B. ^f Who in his tyme builded, augmented, or repaired 3. Castles besides B.

self 3. great and high Toures, of the which the Gate House was the Midle. In the secunde Area ther be a 5. or 6. Toures, and the stately Staire up to the Haul is very Magnificent, and so is the Haul it self, and al the residew of the House: in so much that I saw no House in the North so like a Princely Loggingses.

I lernid ther that the Stone that the Castel was buildid with was fetchid from a Quarre at *Terington* a 2. Miles of.

There is a Park by the Castel.

This Castel was wel maintainid, by reason that the late Duke of *Northfolk* lay ther x. Yers, and fins the Duk of *Richemond*.

From *Shirbuten* to *York* vij. Miles, and in the Forest of *Galtres*, wherof 4. Miles or more was low Medowes and Morisch Ground ful of Carres, the Residew by better Ground but not very high. Fol. 74.

Owte of this side of the Forest cummith as a Drener of it *Fosse* Water to *York*.

I saw very litle Wood yn this Quarter of the Forest.

There is a Place in *York* caullid *David Haul*, assignid as a Place of Punischment for Offenders in *Galtres*.

From *York* to *Tollerton* a Lordship with a Village longging to the Office of the *thesaurer of *York* Minster 8. Miles by higher Ground then the other Part of *Galtres*, and reasonably woddid.

Then I saw on the right Hond a 4. Miles of the Castelle of *Crek*, gyven by King *Echbright* to *S. cutkbert*.

Ther remainith at this Tyme sinaul shew of any old Castel that hath beene there. There is a Haul with other Offices and a great Stable Voltid with Stone of a meatly auncyent Building. The great squar Tower that is thereby, as in the Toppe of the Hille and Supplement of Loggingses, is very fair, and was erectid totally † by *Neville* Bishop of *Duresme*.

There is a Park, and the Circuite of the Lordship is 7. Miles: the value being a 40*li.* by the Yere.

From *Tollerton* I passid a 2. Miles farther ‡ in the Forest of *Galtres*, and ther it extendith no farther.

About this Place loking on the left Hand I saw *Miton* Village, that is x. Miles by North West from *York*: wherby the *Scottes* had Victory of the *Englissh* Host in *Edward* the 2. Tyme.

Thens a a Miles to *Herperby* Village by meatly good Corn Ground, Pasture, and Medow, b and sum Wooddes". Fol. 75.

* Treasurer B. † By *Robert Nevil* Bishop of *Durham* in the raigne of K. Hen. 6. B. ‡ Into the B. a Mile B. b Desunt B.

LELAND'S ITINERARY.

Thens to *Thornton* Bridge of 3. Arches on the depe and swift Stream of *Swale* a Mile.

And thens to *Topclif*, an uplandisch Toune, a 3. Miles, wher I cam over *Swale* ^a by Bridge of Tymbre.

The Praty Manor Place of *Topclif* stondith on a Hille about half a Mile from the Toune, almost on the Ripe of *Swale*.

The last Erl of *Northumbreland* did cost on this House.

There long 2. Partes to this Manor, the bigger wherof is a 6. or 7. Miles in Cumpace, and is well wooddid.

From *Topclif* to *Brakenbyri*, wher Master *Lacelles* hath buildid a very praty House, a 4. Miles: and hard therby renith *Wisk* Ryver, and devidith the Lordshipes of *Brakenbyri* and ^b *Kirkby Wisk*.

I saw the smaule Market Toun of *Tresk* on the right Hond about a Mile from *Brakenbyri*.

At *Tresk* was a great Castel of the Lord *Mowbrays*. And there is a Park with praty Wood about it.

There is much Land about that Quarter, holden of the Signiorie of *Tresk*.

The Broke caullid *Coddebek* rising yn the Browes of *Blake More* therby cummith by *Tresk*, and after goith into *Willowebek* Ryver.

From ^c *Kirkeby Wisk* to *Northalverton* a 4. Miles by Pasture and Corne Ground.

I markid by much of the Way as I roode from *Tollerton* onto *Wisk* Bridge, most comunely caullid *Smithon* Bridge, that I passid yn a meately fertile Valley bytwixt *Blakemore* Hilles by Est, and *Richemontshir* Hilles by Weste, a good Distance being bytwixt them.

The Towne of *Northalverton* is yn one fair long Strete lying by South and North.

The Paroch Chirch of it is large, but d in it" I saw no Tumbes of Noble men yn it.

Fol. 76. Ther was a House of. *Freres* in the Est side of the Toune.

And yn the same Coste but a Mile or I cam ynto the Towne I saw the Hospitale of S. foundid by Bishop of *Dyrham*.

At the West side of *Northalverton* a litle from the Chirch is the Bishop of *Dyrham*'s Palace, strong of Building and welle motid.

And a 2. fite Shottes West North West from it be Diches and the Dungeon Hille wher the Castelle of *Alverton* sum-

^a On a Bridge of Tymber B. ^b Kirkby by Wiske B. But afterwards he has Kirkby Wiske. ^c See a litle above. ^d Delenda.

yme stooode. No part of the Walles therof now apperith. There cummith a very litle Bek thorough the Toun of *Northalverton* as from Est to West, and is communely caullid *Sunnebek*.

A litle by North without *Alverton* Toun is a Bridg of one Arch of Stone, thorough the which cummith a bygger Broke then *Sunnebek*, and rising partely out of cummith toward the West, and passith thorough the Medowes bytwixt the Castelle Hilles and the Bischopes Palace, and therabout receyvith *Sunnebek* into it, and within half a Mile lower goith into *Wisk*.

Northalvertonshir is holely of the Dition of the Bischop of *Duresme*, and such Gentilmen as have Landes there be of the Holde of the Bischop.

These Gentilmen be of most Name in *Northalvertonshire*: *Strangwaife* of *Harlesey*, wher *Strangwaife* the Juge buildid a praty Castelle.

Malory.

Coniers at

Vincent in *Smithon* Paroch a litle beyond *Smithon* Bridge.

Thwaites, whose House I saw on the list Hond, a litle a this side *Smithon* Bridge.

There is very litle Wood yn *Northalvertonshire*: and Fol. 77. but one Park at *Huten* now withoute Deere.

The Shire of *Northalverton* strechith one way from within a litle of *Ripon* nere to *Tese* Bank, and on the Est is limitid with *Blakemore*-Hilles, and on the West with *Richemontshire*.

The Place caullid *Cowton More*, wher, as sum say, was the feld of the Standard bytwixt the *Englisch* Menne and the *Scotisch*, is, a as I lernid", a 4. Miles by North West from *Alverton*.

There is good Corne in *Northalverton*, yet a great Peace of the Ground thar I saw at hand bytwixt *Northalverton* and *Smithon* Bridge is low Pasture and Mores, wherof Part beere sum fyrres.

From ^b *Alverton* to *Smithon* Bridge a 6. Miles, wher *Wisk* ennith cumming a 6. Miles of by Este from *Smithon*.

Thens a 3. Miles to the *trajeetus* over *Tese* to ^c *Sokbourne*.

Sokbourne where as the Eldest House is of the *Coniers*, with the Demains about it, of a Mile Cumpace of exceding pleasant Ground, is almost made an Isle as *Tese* Ryver windeth about it.

A litle beneth the Maner Place is a great Were for Fisch.

^a Defunt B. ^b Northalverton B. ^c Stokburne B. sed mox infra habet Sokburne.

In the Paroche Chirch of *Sokbourn* is the Tumbe of Sir *John Coniers*, that married *Elisabeth*, a Eldest to *Bromflete* Lord *S. John*, and *Bromflet*, as I saw it writen, was made Lord *Vesey* by King *Henry* the 6. for he had much of the Lord *Vesey* Land by mariying the Doughter and Heir of *Aton* a Knight, that came lineally of a Doughter.

Anastasia the 2^d. Doughter was married to the Lord *Clifforde*, and *Katarine* to *Eure*.

^b The House and Land of *Sokburn* hath bene of auncient tyme the very Inheritaunce of the *Coniers*, whos name (as I lernyd of hymself) is in auncient Writinges *Congruus* not *Coniers*."

Notable Bridges on Tese.

Yareham Bridg of Stone, a 3. Miles above *c Stokton*, made, d as I hard, by Bisshop *Skeirlaw*.

Croft Bridge.

Perse Bridge.

Fol. 78. From *Sokburn* to *Niseham* apon *Tese* a 3. Miles: and then a v. Miles to *e Darington* by pure good Corne.

Darington Bridge of Stone is, f as I remembre", of 3. Arches. it is the best Maket Town in the Bishoprick, saving *Duresme*.

There is an exceding long and fair Altare Stone *de vario Marmore, hoc est, nigro albis maculis distincto*, at the high Altare in the Collegiate Paroche Chirch of *Darington*.

There is a Dene longging to this College and g Prebendaries.

The Bisshop of *Duresme* hath a praty Palace in this Toune.

From *Darlington* to *Akeland* 8. good Miles by reisonable good Corne and Pasture.

A Mile a this side *Akeland* Castelle I cam over a Bridg of one h great Arch on *Gaundelesse* a Praty Ryver rising a vi. Miles of by West: and renning by the South side of *Akeland* Castelle goith a litle beneth it to the great streame of *Were*.

Gaundeles rising by West cummith by *Westakeland*, by *S. Helenes Akeland*, by *S. Andreas Akeland*, and by Bisshop *Akelande*.

The Towne self of *Akeland* is of no Estimation, yet is ther a praty Market of Corne.

a Adde daughter, ut in B. qui & Hen. Bromflet habet. b Aliter coniepitur hac sectio in B. viz. It hath long bene the Inheritance of the *Coniers*. c *Stokburne* B. d *Desunt* B. e *Darlington* in B. ut & paullo inferius in *Autographo*. f *Desunt* B. g Sic in *Autographo*. Sed sine spatio in B. h Thus in B. viz. great Arch over the said *Gaundeles* River, running by the South syde of *Akeland* Castle, and goith a litle beneath it to *Were*.

It standith on a praty hille bytween 2. Ryvers, wherof *Were* lyth on the North side, and *Gaundeleffe* on the South, and a narrow shot or more benethe they meete and make one Streame, and ren to the Este. and ech of these Rivers hath an Hille by it. So that ^a Bisshops Castelle *Akeland* standith on a litle Hille bytwixt 2. ^b great.

There was ^c of very auncient a Manor Place ^d logging to the Bisshop of *Duresme* at *Akeland*.

Antonius de Beke began first to encastellate it. he made the greaut Haulle. there be divers Pillors of Blak Marble spekelid with White. ^e and the exceding fair gret Chaumbre with other there.

He made also an exceding goodly Chapelle ther of Stone welle squarid, and a College with Dene and Prebendes yn it. and a Quadrant on the South West side of the Castell for Ministers of the College.

Skerlaw, Bisshop of *Duresme*, made the goodly Gate House at Entering ynto the Castelle of *Akeland*.

There is a fair Park by the Castelle having falow Dere, wild Bulles and Kin. Fol. 79.

From *Bisshop Akeland* to *Wulfingham* a 7. Miles. thens to *Frosterley* 2. Milys. thens to *Stankop* 2. Miles. thens to *Estgate* 2. Miles. thens to *Westgate* 2. Miles. thens to *Werdale* Chapel 2. Miles. and al these Places, saving *Werdale* Chapell, be on the North side of *Were*.

The Bisshop of *Duresme* hath a praty square Pile on the North side of *Were* Ryver caullid the ^f *Westgate*, and thereby is a Parke rudely enclofid with Stone of a 12. or 14. Miles in Cumpace: it is g xij. Miles up in *Were Dale* from *Akeland* Castelle.

There be, ^h as I hard ^g, sum litle ferme holdes in this Park.

On the ⁱ side of *Where* River is *Stanop*.

Stanope is xij. Miles from *Akeland*: and is the Hedde Paroch on *Werdale*.

^k *Woultingham* on *Were* sumtime a smaull Market, now none, is a vij. Miles above *Akeland*.

The Ryver of *Were* risith a 8. Miles above *Stanope* 1 or more.

And though the upper Part of *Weredale* be not very fertile

^a The Bisshop's Castle at *Akeland* B. ^b So in the Original. But rivers for great in B. ^c A very B. ^d Belonging B. ^e He made the exceding B. ^f Y supra g in Autogr. ^g 16. Miles B. & sic in Autogr. supra lin. ^h Desunt B. ⁱ North syde B. ^k Desideratur hac sectio in B. ^l Desunt in B.

of Corne; yet ys there very fine gresse in the Dale self wher the Ryver passith.

The very Hedde of *Were* risith of 2. smaul Waters, *Burnhop* and *Kelope*. *Burnhop* cummith by South and *Kelhop* by North. they 2. joining make *Were*. Ther cummith also *Welop* bek in by *Kelhope*.

There resorte many redde Dere stragelers to the Mountaines of *Weredale*.

Weredale lying as Pece of the West Marches of the Bishoprick toward *Westmerland* is well wooddid: and so be the Quarters of *Akeland*: for by the Name it apperith to have been ful of Okes.

Bincester now a poore Villag stondith on the South side of *Were*, and is but half a Mile beneth *Castelle Akeland*.

It stondith on the Brow of an Hille, and there I saw, as I roode on the South side, a litle Fosse, and *indicia* of old Buildinges.

In the ploughid Feeldes hard by thys Village hath and be founde *Romaine* Coynes, and other many Tokens of Antiquite.

Betwixt *Akeland* and *Bincester* is an exceding fair Bridge of one Arch apou *Were*. There is another a litle above *Duresme* caullid ^a *Tenderland* Bridge.

Fol. 80. From *Bincester* to *Branspeth* 4. Miles, al by Mountaine Ground, as is about *Akeland*, and not fertile of Corne, but welle woddid.

Ar I cam by a Mile and more to *Branspeth* I passid by a Ford over *Were* Ryver.

The Village and Castelle of *Branspeth* stondith on a ^b rocky among Hilles higher then it.

On the Southe West Part of the Castelle cummith doune a litle Bek out ^c o the Rokkes and Hilles not far of.

The Castelle of *Branspeth* is stronly set and buildid, and hath 2. Courtes of High Building.

There is a litle Mote that hemmith a great Peice of the first Court. In this Court be 3. Toures of Logging, and 3. smaule *ad Ornamentum*.

The pleasure of the Castelle is in the 2. Court: and entering into it by a great Toure I saw in Schochin in the Fronte of it a Lion Rampaunt.

^d Sum say That *Rafe Nevile* the first Erle of *Westmerland* buildid much of this House.

The Erle that is now hath set a new peace of Worke to it.

^a Thunderland B. ^b Rocke B. ^c Of the B. ^d Desunt B.

In the Paroch Chirch of *S. Brandon* at *Branspeth* be dyvers Tumbes of the *Nevilles*.

In the Quier is an High Tumbe of one of them porturid with his Wife. This *Neville* lakkid Heires Males, wherapon a great Concertation rose bytwixt the next Heire Male and one of the *Gascoynes*.

There lyith also in a Chapelle on the South side of the Quier a Countes of *Westmerland* sifter to * *Bouth* Archebischop of *York*.

There lyith in that Chapelle also the Lord *Neville*, Father to the Erle that is now. This Lorde *Neville* died his Father the Erle yet lyving: Wherapon the Erle tok much thought and dyed at *Horneby* Castelle in *Richemontshir*, and ther is buried in the Paroche Chirch. Fol. 81.

The Erle of *Westmerland* that is now had an Elder Brother, and he lyith in a litle Tumbe of Marble by the high Altare on the South side. And at the fecte of hym be buried 4. Children of the Erles that now lyvith.

I hard at *Branspeth* that *Rafe* the first Erle of *Westmerland* was buried at his College of *Stanethrop* by *Raby*.

And that another of them was buried at the Freres of *North-Alverton*.

From *Branspeth* to *Duresme* about a 3. Miles.

Or ever I cam nere *Duresme* by half a Milé and more I passid over a Bridge of one great Arche, and another smaul bonding on a praty River, caullid *Dernesse* alias *Devernesse*, and a litle above that cam *Broune* River ynto it.

Broune risith above *Repaire Park*, and so cumming by it goith over into *Dernesse*.

Dernesse risith and goith into *Were*

The Towne self of *Duresme* stondith on a Rokky Hille: and stondith as Men cum from the South Cuntre on the † Ripe of *Were*: the which Water so with his Course naturale in a botom windith about, that from *Elvet* a greate Stone Bridge of 14. Arches it crepith about the Toun to *Framagate* Bridge of 3. Arches also on *Were*, that betwixt thes 2. Bridges or a litle lower at *S. Nicholas* the Toun except the lenght of an row shot is brought in *insulam*: And sum hold opinion, that of auncient tyme *Were* ran from the Place wher now *Elvet* Bridge is straite down by *S. Nicolas* now stonding on a hille: and that the other Course part for Pollicy and part by digging of Stones for Building of the Town and Minstre Fol. 82.

* So in the Original. In Mr. Burton's Transcript is a lacuna for the Christian Name. † North Ripe B. Est spatium in Autogr.

was made a Valley, and so the Water-Course was conveyed that way, but I approve not full this conjecture.

The Close it self of the Minstre on the highest Part of the Hille is welle waullid, and hath diverse fair Gates. The Chirch self and the Cloister be very strong and fair: and at the very Est End of the Chirch is a Crosse Ile by side the midle Crosse Ile * the Minstre Chirch.

The Castelle stondith stately on the North Est side of the Minstre, and *Were* rennith under it.

The Kepe stondith a loft and is † stately buildid of viij. square Facion, and 4. highes of Logginges.

Bishop *Fox* did much Reparation of this Dungeon: and he made beside in the Castelle a new Kychen with the Offices and many praty Chaumbers.

Tunstal hath also done cost on the Dungeon and other Places of the Castel, and hath buildid a goodly new Galery and a stately Stair to it, and made an exceeding strong Gate of Yren to the Castelle.

In that Part of *Duresme* Toun that is almost ‡ exclosid with *Were* be 3. Paroch Chirches and a Chapell. S. *Oswaldes* is countid to be auncient. There be a 3. Paroche Chirches mo in the Suburbe.

The greatest Suburbe is by *Elvet* Bridg, and hath certen smaull Streates.

The Suburbe over *Framagate* Bridg hath 3. Partes. the South Streat on the left Hand, the Crosse Streate on the midle toward *Akeland*, and the 3. on the right Hand, bering the Name of *Framagate*, and leding to *Chester* and to *New-Castelle*.

Fol. 83. The Building of *Duresme* Toun is meately strong, but it is nother high nor of costely Werke.

There appere sum peaces of Waulles of the Toune joyn- ing to a Gate of the Palace Waul. but the Toun it self with yn the *Peninsula* is but a smaull thing in respect of Cumpace of al the stately Close: So that it alonly may be caullid the Waullid Toune of *Duresme*.

In the Sanctuary or holy Chirch Yard or Sanctuarie of *Duresme* be very many auncient Tumbes. it stondith on the South side of the Minister: and at the Hedde of one of them is a Crosse of a 7. fote longe, that hath had an Inscription of diverse Rowes yn it, but the Scripture cannot be red. Sum say that this Crosse was brought out of the Holy Chirch Yarde of *Lindisfarn* Ile.

* Of the B. † Stately B. ‡ Lege enclosid, ut in B.

Weremouth is about an 8. Miles from *Duresme*, and about a vij. from *Tinemouth*, or rather *Newcastel*.

There is no Bridge memorable on *Were* beneath *Duresme* but *Chester* Bridge. *Were* cummith within a Quarter of a Mile of the Toun self of *Chester*.

From *Duresme* over *Framagate* Bridge to *Chester* in the *Streate*, partely by a litle Corne Ground, but most by Montainiouse Pasture and sum Mores and Firres.

Or I cam ^a in *Chester* I saw scant half a Mile of it *Lomeley* Castel apon an Hil, having praty Wood about it. and about *Chester* self is likewise sum Woode.

The Toun of *Chester* is chiefly one *Spreate* of very meane Building yn lenght: ther is beside a smaul Streat or 2. about the ^b Chirch that is collegiatid, and hath a Dene and Prebendaries, but it is of a very meane Building; and yn the Body of the Chirch is a Tumbe with the Image of a Bishop yn token that *S. Cuthberth* ons was buried or remained in his Feretre there.

At the very Ende of the Toun I passid over *Conebrooke*, and ther is a fair Stone Bridge of 3. Arches over it.

Thens to *Geteshed* vij. Miles by Montainiouse Ground with Pasture, Heth, More, and Fyrres. And a litle a this side *Geteshed* is a great Cole Pit.

* Turn to fol. 91.

^c *Things excerptid out of Rolle that Mr. Brudenel of Dene* Fol. 84.
shewid me.

Ivor, Sunne to *Cadwalader*, went, at his Commaundement, into *Wales*, and he succedid his Father, and ever, as he might, made chalenge to the *Saxons*: and his Bloode reignid in *Wales* onto the Tyme of *LLewelin*, Prince of *Wales*, in *Edward* the first Tyme.

After *Ivor* reignid *Yne*. then ^d *Roderich*. then *Aneraughe*. then *Idwalwille*. then *Joge*. then *Kanabaugh*. then *Griffine*, which was beheddid. then *LLewelin*. then *Griffine*. then *LLeweline*, in the Tyme of *Edward* the first, the which gave Bataille onto hym for chalenging of his Corone onto *England*, and killid hym, and namid hymself Prince of *Wales*.

This *LLewelin* of *Wales* dyed withoute Issue.

Then to returne to the next yn Blode to the aforefaide *Ivor*, we must cum to *Idewalowitle*, of whom descendid *Rodry Malvineke*, of whom *Effill Giguant*, of whom *Morverine*, of whom *Rodry Maur*, of whom *Cadelle*, of whom *Howeld*,

^a To Chester B. ^b Church collegiate, that hath a Deane B. ^c The following Extracts as far as to Fol. 91. are all wanting in Mr. Burton's Copy. ^d *Roderwagh scribitur supra lin.*

of whom *Owen*, of whom *Reynold*, of whom *Cadelle*, of whom *Theudre Maur* of whom *Res*, of whom ‡ *Gu Guenellen*, of whom *Gregorie Vahan*, of whom *Theudre*, of whom *Gregori*, of whom *Theudre*, of whom *Mereduk* alias *Moreys*, of whom *Owen*, of whom *Edmunde*, Father to King *Henry* the 7. The which * *Owenen* married Quene *Catarine*, and was Father to *Edmunde*, Erle of *Richemont*, and *Gasspar*, Erle of *Penbroke*.

This Linial Descent was shewid by thasorefaide Quene *Catarine*, and by her Counsel openly in the Kinges Courte of Parliament before the Lordes. the which thing was ther approbate and taken for excuse of her Mariage.

The aforesaid *Edmunde*, Erle of *Richemont*, married the † Doughtter and Heire to Duke *John* of *Somersete*, of whom he got *Henry* the vij. King of *England*.

This *John*, Duke of *Somersete*, was Sun to *John*, Erle of *Somersete*; which *John* was Sunne to Duke *John* of *Gaunte*, by his 3. Wife, Dame *Catarine Swineforde*, borne in Matrimonic. *Henry*, Cardinale of *Winchester*, *Thomas*, Duke of *Excestre*, and *Jane*, Countes of *Westmerland*, were borne baste.

Fol. 85.

Duke *John* of *Gaunt* had by his first Wife no Sunne but *Henry* the 4. whose Issue is gone to God.

He had by his secunde Wife a Doughter caullid *Constance*. so that then this *John*, Erle of *Somersete*, and his Issue, is next of that Bloode to the Corone of *England*.

Henry the vj. sayde that *Henry* the vij. then beyng yn Childehod should obtaine the Corone of *England* as his Right.

Things excerptid out of a Rolle that Mr. Brudenel shewid me.

Edmunde of *Bullingbrok*, eldest Sun to *Henry* the 3. resignid in open Parlamente, by reason that he was sore deformid by a crokid Bak, his Title of the Corone to his Brother *Edward*, reserving to hymself and his Heyres the Countes of *Lancaster*, *Lincoln* and *Leircester*.

Leyland.

In these few wordes be divers falsites. First *Edmunde* was not borne at *Bullingbrok*. Secundely he was not croke bakkid, but a ready and a notable Capitaine in Warre. Thirdely there is no Recorde of any such Parliament. And as for the Counteshippes he reservid not them to hymself; but rather had them of the Liberalite of *Henry* the 3. his Father: and especially *Leircester* by the Atteindure of *Simon Monteforte*.

Thomas the Eldest of *Edmunde*, Erle of *Lancaster*, was behedid at *Pontefracche*.

‡ Gu redundat, ni fallor. * Dele ultimam syllabam. † Margarete supra lin.
Henry

Henry Brother to *Thomas* was Erle after hym.

Henry, Sun to Henry, had a Doughtter caullid *Blaunch*, Fol. 86. that was married to *John* of *Gaunt*, the 3. Sun to King *Edward* the thirde, by whom she had *Henry* the 4. *Phillipe*, Quene of *Portingal*, and *Elisabeth*, Countes of *Huntingdon*, by *John Holand* her Husband.

John Holand, Duke of *Excester*, weddid *Anne* of *Staford*.

Henry, Duke of *Excester*, weddid *Anne* the Duche of *Torkes* Doughter.

Philip, Doughter to *Blaunche*, had by King *John* of *Portingale*, *Edward*, after King of *Portingale*.

After whom *Alphonsus* was King of *Portingale*.

The Batelle of *Shrobbesbyri* was betwixt King *Henry* the 4. and *Percy* Erle of *Nurthumbreland* anno D. 14. . wher *Percy* was slayne, and *Humfrede* Erle of *Staforde*, and Sir *John Blunte* * withe were slayne on the Kinges Part.

Henry the 4. died at *Cantewarebyri*.

Henry the 4. had to Wite the Erles Doughtter of *Hereforde*, by whom he had *Anne*, married to the Emperor of *Almain* Sunne, and *Isabella* Quene of *Denmark*. And 4. Sunnes, of the whiche 3. † of the Younge *Humfrede* Duke of *Glocester*, *John* Duke of *Bede-ford*, and *Thomas* Duke of *Clarence* had no Issue.

Leyland.

This Erles Doughter of *Hereford* was Countes of *Darby*, and is buried at *Newark-College* in a Marble Tumbe yn the midle of the Quier.

Henry the v. Eldest Sun to Henry the 4. had by *Catharine* Kinge *Charles* Doughtter of *Fraunce* Henry the fixte, the which married *Margarete* the King of *Sicules* Doughter, by whom he had Prince *Edward* slayne at *Tewkesbyri*.

John of *Gaunte*, Duke of *Lancaster*, had by *Catharine Swin-ford*, first his Concubine, and after his weddid Wife, *John*, Erle of *Somerset*, *Thomas*, Duke of *Excester*, and *Henry*, Cardinale of *Winchester*; and a Doughter caullid *Jane*, Countess of *Westmerland*.

Leylande.

Of the 4. Childern, as I have redde, was onely *John* Erle of *Somerset* legitime. The other were legitimatid by the Bishop of *Rome*.

John, Erle of *Somerset*, had *John*, Duke of *Somerset*, by *Margaret* the Erle of *Kent* Doughter.

This Duke *John* had by the Doughtter of Lorde *S. John* a Doughtter caullid *Margarete*, after married to *Edmunde*, Erle of *Pembroke*, by whom she had *Henry* the vij.

* Deepest vox. Forſan others, aut quid ſimile. † Lege, of them, viz. Humfrede &c.

* Syr *William Parre* told me that this *Margarete* had to her first Husband *Staforde*, Erle of *Wileshire*, Uncle to the last Duke of *Buckingham*.

Fol. 87.

John, Erle of *Somerſet*, had alſo *Edmunde*, (after Duke of *Somerſete*, that weddid the Erle of *Warwikes* Doughter,) ^a had *Henry* of *Somerſet* ^b and *Edmund Somerſete*,^c and a Doughter, after Countes of *Staforde*.

John, Erle of *Somerſete*, had alſo *Jane*, Quene of *Scotland*, and Mother to King *James*.

Leylande.

There appeid yn the Rolle no Iſſue by *Thomas*, Duke of *Exceſter*, Sun to *John* of *Gaunt* and *Catarine Swineford*.

Jane, Doughter to *John* of *Gaunte* and *Catarine Swineford*, had by *Rafe Neville*, Erle of *Weſtmerland*, *Richard Neville*, Erle of *Saresbyri*, by his Wife. This *Richard* had *Richard*, Erle of *Warwike*, by his Wife Dame *Anne*.

Leyland.

There was ſette in a Roundel under the Name of *Richard*, Erle of *Warwike*, theſe Wordes : *The Lady Spensar* : Whereby it is to be ſaid, that other his Wife was Lady *Spensar*, or that he had a Doughter by her caullid the Lady *Spensar*.

Jane, Wife to *Rafe Nevile*, had alſo by hym *William* Lord of *Fauconbridge* by his Wife.

Jane had alſo *Thomas* Lorde *Latimer* by his Wife.

Jane had alſo by *Rafe Neville* *Edward* Lord of *Burgeyn* by his Wife.

Jane had alſo *Robert* Biſhop of *Dureham*.

Jane had alſo *Cecile* Duches of *Yorke*.

Edwarde the firſt had by his Wife, Quene *Eleanor*, the King of *Spaines* Doughter, *Edwarde Cair Arvon*, *Eliator*, Duches of *Barre*, and *Margarete*, Duches of *Brabante*.

Edwarde the firſt had alſo by his 2. Wife, *Margaret* Doughter to King *Philip* of *Fraunce*, *Thomas* Erle Mareſcal, of whom the Dukes of *Northfolk* do deſcend, and *Edmund*, Erle of *Kent*.

Edwarde Cair Arvon King of *England* had by his Wife *Iſabelle* (Siſter to *Charles* King of *Fraunce*, and for lak of Iſſue of *Charles* the right Inheritor of *Fraunce*) ^c had *Edwarde* the 3. *John* of *Eltham*, and *Iſabelle* Quene of *Scottes*.

Fol. 88.

Thomas Erle Mareſcal had in the Rolle to *Roundelles*, one under another lineally. In the firſt was written *Richard* Erle Mareſcal, and then Duke of *Northefolk*. And yn the other Roundele was written *Richard* the ſecunde Duke of *York* : but how *Richard* cam to *Thomas Mareſcal* Landes there was no mention made.

Edmunde, Brother Germane to *Thomas* Erle Mareſcal, was Counte of *Kent*. of whom deſcendid *Thomas* and *Eleanor* (after Wife to the Blak Prince) as the Rolle ſayith.

Edmonde was Erle of *Kent* after his Brother *Thomas*, and had no Iſſue. *Thomas* Duke of *Surrey*, and Erle of *Kente*, dyed withowte Iſſue.

Thomas was weddid to *Alice*, Doughter to *Richard*, Erle of *Arundale*, and had Iſſue *Alice*, Wife to *Roger Mortimer*, Erle of *Marche*, and of *Ulſter*: *Margaret*, Counteſſe of *Somerſet*, by Erle *John*: the Counteſſe of *Saresbyri*, Wife to *Sir Thomas Montacute*.

Edwarde the 3. had by his Wife *Philip*, Doughter to the Erle of *Henaude*, *Edwarde* Prince of *Wales*, *Leonel* Duke of *Clar*. of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaſter* Duke of *York*, and *Thomas*, Duke of *Gloceſter*.

I found in another Rolle that *Edward* the 3. had ij. Doughters, *Marie*, Duches of *Britaine*, that had a Sun, *Giles* Duke of *Britain*: and *Margaret*, Counteſſe of *Penbrok*, that had a Doughter namid *Eleanor*, married to *Gray* of *Ruthine*. *Prince Edwarde* had by *Eleanor* of *Kent* *Richard*, after King of *Englande*.

Leonel, Duke of *Clarens*, had by the Doughter and Heir of the Erle of *Ulſter*

Edmunde, Erle of *March*, married the Doughter and Heire of Duke *Leonelle*.

Roger, Erle of *Marche*, and of *Ulſter*, weddid *Alice*, Doughter of the Erle of *Kente*.

Edmunde, Erle of *Marche*, had no Iſſue: but left his Siſter *Anne* Heire.

I ſaw in another Rol a Roundel derivid from Dame *Philippe*, Heir to *Leonel* Duke of *Clarence*, with this Writing, *Da. Eliſabeth nupta Henrico Percy*: and in a Roundel under *Elisabeth* was written, *Henricus Percy Comes Northumbriae*.

Edmunde, Duke of *York*, the 4. Sunne to *Edwarde* the 3. had by the Kinges (*Peters*) Doughter of *Spaine* 2. Sunnes: *Edward* Duke of *York*, that was a ſlayne at the Batel of *Egincourt* anno D. 1415. and *Richard*, Erle of *Camebridge*.

^a *Leland*.

There folowid in the Rolle no Roundelles of Iſſue of *Edwarde*.

Edward married *Anne*, ſiſter *Edmunde* Erle of *March*, and *Ulſter*: and in her remaynid the Inheritance of thafore ſaid 2. Erledoms.

Fol. 89.

Richard

*Richardus
filius Ri-
chardi co-
mitis Can-
tabr.*

Richard Duke of York, after * his Uncle and Erle of *Marche* and *Ulster* by *Anne* his Mother, had Issue *Edward* Erle of the *Marche*, *John* Erle of *Rutheland*, *George*, *Anne* Duches of *Excester*, and *Elisabeth*.

Thomas Duke of *Glocester* the fiveth Sunne of *Edward* the 3. had by the Erle of *Herefordes* Doughter a Doughter and Heir caullid *Anne*.

Humfrey Erle of *Staford* married Dame *Anne*, Heir to *Thomas* Duke of *Glocester*, by whom he had *Humfre* Erle of *Staford* and Duke of *Bokingham*.

There was writen in a Roundel by *Humfre* Duke of *Bokingham* these Wordes: Benet *Duches* of *Bokingham*.

And under the Roundel of *Humfred* Duke of *Bokingham* was another Roundel having this Writing: *Humfrei* Erle of *Staford* weddid the Duke of *Somerfet* Doughter.

Dame *Anne* of *Glocester* had to her secunde Husband Sir *William* Boucher, and he had by her Issue *Henry* the Lord Boucher, Erle of *Essax*; *Thomas* Archebischop of *Cantewarbyri*; *William* Boucher, and *John* Boucher Knighttes. (This *John* was Lord *Barnes*.) and a Doughter *Alienor* married to *John* Duk of *Norfolk*.

William Bouckier was Lord *Fitzguarin*, and had a Sun caullid *Fulco*.

John Boucher had a Sunne caullid *Humfrede*.

Isabel, Doughter to *Richard* Counte of *Cambridg*, was married to *Henry* Boucher Counte of *Essax*, by whom she had *William* Boucher Knight; *Humfre* Boucher Knight, caullid Lord *Crumwel*; *John* Boucher Knight, and *Thomas* Boucher Knight.

Thinges extractid owt of a Rolle that Mr. Brudenel shewid me.

Hugo de Mortimer Miles, & *Matildis Longespe* consors sua.

Rogerus Mortimer, filius & heres dicti *Hugonis* & *Matildis*.

Radulphus Mortimer Miles, & *Gladuse*

This *John* Geneville had a Sun caullid *John*, a Frere of the Order of *S. Dominic*.

duy consors ejus, filia & heres *Lewelini*

Principis *Wallie*. *Rogerus Mortimer* Miles,

filius & heres *Radulphi* & *Gladuse*. Ds.

Johannes de Genevilla Comes *Ultonia*.

Ds. *Gul. de Burgh* Miles, & *Matildis* ejus consors, filia & heres *Foannis de Geneville*.

D. *Foannes Burgh*, Comes *Ultonia*, † primus *Hibernia*. D.

Foan. Burgh, Comes *Ultonia*, & *Elisabeth* ejus consors.

Leonellus dux *Clarentie*, & *Elisabeth* ejus consors, filia & he-

res *Foan. Burgh*. Ds. *Edmundus Langeley* dux *Ebor*. & *Isabel*

ejus consors, filia & heres *Petri* Regis *Hispania*.

* *Edward* supra his Uncle scribitur in Autogr. † A supra u ab ead. manu.

Ds. Edmundus Mortimer, & Philippa filia Leonelli ejus Fol. 90.
 onfors.

Rogerus Mortimer, Comes March, Heres Britan. & Franc.
Anna filia & heres Rogeri Mortimer nuplit Richardo Co-
miti Cantabrigiæ.

Richard Duke of York had Issue *Edward* the 4; *Richard*
Duke of Glocester; *Edmunde* Erle of *Rutheland*; *George* Duke
 of *Clarence*; *Anne*, married to *Henri Holand* Duke of *Exce-*
ster; *Elisabeth*, married to *John* Duke of *Southfolk*; and *Marg-*
arete.

Owte of a Roulle of the Genealogie of the Erles of West-
merland.

Gilbertus Neville cam yn with King *William* Conqueror, and
 was his Admirale. *Galfredus* was Son and Heire to this
Gilbert.

Asketillus Bulmer had a Sun caullid *Berthram*, and they
 were Lordes of *Branspeth*: *Berthram* had a Doughtter and
 Heire married to the Heir of the *Nevilles*, and so cam *Brans-*
peth to the *Nevilles*.

There was in the Rolle a Petygre derivid from *Omtrede*
 Erle of *Northumbreland* yn strait Line to one *Mildrede*. This
Mildrede had a Sunne caullid *Robert*: and *Robert* had a Dough-
 ter and Heire caullid *Emme*, by whom the *Nevilles* had *Raby*.

Ribaldus frater *Alani Nigri*, Comitis *Britannie & Ricche-*
mont, was Lord of *Midleham*: and by Mariage with an Heire
 Generale of this Line the *Nevilles* cam to *Midleham*.

Da Raby the first Erle of *Westemerland* had a xx. Chil-
 dern by his Wifes *Mary*. one of the Lady *Nevilles* of *Raby*
 was buried at *Coverham*, and her Husband to as I remember.

From *Duresme* over *Elvet* Bridge to *Sunderland* Bridges a * Fol. 91.
 2. Miles and a half. there *Were* is devidid ynto 2. Armes, See at the
 and after shortely meating makith an Isle. The first Bridg as End of fol.
 cam over was but of one Arche, the other was of 3. Thens 83.
 Mile and more of I cam over *Burne* broke that goith ynto
Were therabout. and a litle above on the Hil is *Burnham*
Claxton's House. *Burnham* is a Man of a Hunderith Mark
 and by the Yere. Then I rode thorough a great Wod stond-
 ing on a Hille, and so cam by hilly, morisch and hethy
 ground to *S. Andres Akeland* 8. Miles from *Duresme*: and
 it hard on my right Hond one of the Parkes of *Akeland*
 caullid with Stone.

At *S. Andres Akeland* the Dene of *Akeland* hath a great
 house: especially for Barnes and other Houses of Husbandry.

a So in the Original. It should be, Ralph Neville of Raby.

From

LELAND'S ITINERARY.

From S. *Andres Akeland* to *Raby* Castel 5. Miles, part by Arable but more by Pastures and Morisch Hilly ground baren of Wood. *Raby* is the largest Castel of Loggings in al the North Cuntery, and is of a strong Building, but not set other on Hil or very strong Ground.

As I enterid by a Causey into it ther was a litle stagne on the right Hond: and in the first Area were but 2. Toures, one at ech Ende as Entres, and no other buildid. yn the 2. Area as in Entring was a great Gate of Iren with a Tour, and 2. or 3. mo on the right Hond.

Then were al the chief Toures of the 3. Court as in the Hart of the Castel. The Haul and al the Houses of Offices be large and stately: and in the Haul I saw an incredible great Beame of an Hart. The great Chaumber was exceeding large, but now it is fals rofid and devidid into 2. or 3. Partes. I saw ther a litle Chaumber wherin was in Windowes of colorid Glasse al the Petigre of the *Nevilles*: but it is now taken down and glafid with clere Glasse.

There is a Touer in the Castel having the Mark of 2. Capitale *B* from *Berthram Bulmer*.

There is another Tower bering the Name of *Jane*, Bastard Sister to *Henry* the 4. and Wive to *Rafe Nevile* the first Erl of *Wesmerland*.

Fol. 92.

Ther long 3. Parkes to *Raby* wherof 2. be plenishid with Dere. The Midle Park hath a Lodge in it.

And thereby is a Chace bering the Name of *Langeley*, and hath falow Dere: it is a 3. Miles in lenght.

The King hath a Forest of Redde Deere yn the More Land at *Midleton* an viij. Miles West from a *Daraby*. Dr. *b* *Noteres* is Parson of *Midleton*.

Stanthorp a smaual Market Toun is about half a Mile from *Raby*. Here is a Collegiate Chirch, having now a body and 2. Iles. I hard that afore c *Rafe* of *Raby* Tyme ther was that alonly that now is the South Ile.

In this South Ile, as I hard, was buried the Grauntfather and Grandedam d of *Rafe Raby*, and they made a Cantuarie there. In the Waul of this Ile appere the Tumbes and Images of 3. Ladys, wherof one hath a Crounet and a Tumbe of a Man Child, and a flat Tumbe *varii Marmoris*.

Ther is a flat Tumbe also with a playn Image of Brasse and a Scripture, wher is buried *Richard* Sun and Heire to *Edward* e Lord of *Bergevenny*.

a De Raby B. b Noleret B. c Rafe Neviles time B. d Of the said Rafe Nevile, and they B. e Lord Abergevenny B.

^a This *Edward* was the fift Sun of *Daraby*. *Johanna Bewfort* was his Mother. This *Edward* had another Sun caullid *George*, and was Lord after: and he had *Georg* also Lord, and he left *Henry* now Lorde of *Bergevenny*.

John by *Rafes* first Wife was Lord *Neville*. *Richard* by *Johan* his 2. Wife was Erle of *Saresbyri*. *Robert* was Bisshop of *Duresme*. *George* was Lord *Latimer*. *Edward* was Lord *Bergevenny*, and, as I remembre, *Rafe* had *William* that was Lord *Falconbridge*". *Rafe Neville* the first Erl of *Westmerland* ^b of that Name" is buried yn a right stately Tumbe of Alabafter yn the Quire of *Stanthorp* College, and *Margarete* his first Wife on the left Hond of hym: and on the right Hond lyith the Image of *Johan* his 2. Wife, but she is buried at *Lincoln* by her Mother *Catarine Swinesford* Duches of *Lancaster*.

Fol. 93.

This *Johan* erectid the very House self of the College of *Stanthorp*. it is set on the North side of the Collegiate Chirch, and chis strongly buildid al of Stone.

Ther rennith by the North side of the College a Bek caullid *Langley Bek*. it risith a ^d 5. of by West in the Paroch of *Middleton*, and cumming thorough *Langeley* takith the Name of it, and a Mile or more beneth goith into *Tese* lower then *Salaby* Mr. *Brakenbyris* place.

From *Stanthorp* to *Barnardes* Castel by meatly good Corne and Pasture 5. Miles. This is a meatly praty Toun, having a good Market and meatly welle buildid. The Toun self is but a part of *Gaineфорд* Paroch, wher the Hed Chirch is 6. Miles lower on *Tese* and in the Bisshoprike. The Castelle of *Barnard* stondith stately apon *Tese*. The first Area hath no very notable Thing yn it, but the fair Chapelle, wher be 2. Cantuaries.

In the Midle of the Body of this Chapel is a fair Marble Tumbe with an Image and an Inscription about it yn *French*.


Ther is another in the South Waul of the Body of the Chapelle of fre Stone, with an Image of the fame. Sum say that they were of the *Bailliolles*.

The inner Area is very large, and partely motid and welle furnisid with Toures of great Logging. Ther belong 2. Parkes to this Castelle; the one is caullid *Marwood*, and thereby is a Chace that berith also the Name of *Marwood*, and that goith on *Tese* Ripe up into *Tesedale*.

There is but a Hil betwixt the Chaces of *Langeley* and *Marwood*.

^a Desunt in B. usque ad Rafe Neville the first Erle &c. ^b Desunt B. Is B. ^d Adde Miles. ^e Lodginges B.

This is by a nere Estimation the Course of *Tese* :

 *Yade* More hath the Hedde of *Tese*. then it takith a Course among Rokkes, and refeyving divers other smaul Hopes or Bekkes, and cummith much by wild ground for a 8. or x. Miles to *Egleston* Bridge wel archid : then to *Barnard* Castel Bridge very fair of 3. Arches : then to *Perse* Bridge sumtime of 5. Arches, but a late made new of 3. Arches.

There is a prati Chapel of our Lady hard by *Perse* Bridg of the Foundation of *John Bailliol* King of *Scottes*.

Fol. 94. Thens to *Crofte* Bridge 5. Miles ; and so to *Yarham* Bridge a Miles ; and thens to *Stokton*, wher is a fery, 3. Miles : and so a 4. Miles to *Tesemouth*.

From *Barnardes* Castelle over the right fair Bridge on *Tese* of 3. Arches I enterid straite into *Richemontshire*, that til streaccith up with that Ripe to the very Hed of *Tese*.

From this Bridge I ridde a Mile on the stony and rokky Bank of *Tese* to the Bek caullid *Thuresgylle*, a Mile from *Barnardes* Castelle. and there it hath a Bridge of one Arche and straite enterith into *Tese*.

The Priory of *Egleston* joinith hard to this Bekk and also hanggith over the high bank of *Tese*.

Ther is meatly good Wood on eche fide of *Tese* about *Barnardes* Castel.

I saw in the Body of the Chirch of *Egleston* to very fair Tumbes of Gray Marble. In the greater was buried, * as I lernid, one " Syr *Rafe Bowes*. and yn the lesser one of the *Rokesbys*.

Hard under the Cliff by *Egleston* is found on eche fide of *Tese* very fair Marble, wont to be taken up booth by *Marblers* of *Barnardes* Castelle and of *Egleston*, and partly to have ben wrought by them, and partely sold onwrought to others.

† Out of a Booke of Mr. Garter's

One of the *Bigottes* Erle Mareschal was Founder of *Chartmail* Priory.

One of the *Nevilles* Lord of *Midleham* was Founder of *Co-verham* Priory.

One *Theobald* was Founder of *Camssey* in *Southfolk* : and by him Lord *Willoughby*.

‡ *Emgerant* Lord *Coucy* was Erle of *Bedeford* anno D. 1337.

Fol. 95. From *Egleston* to *Gritey* Bridge of 2. or 3. Arches a 2. Mile by Pasture, Corn and Woode.

* Desunt B. † This Extraet, which reacheth to Fol. 95. is wanting in B.
‡ *Ingelramus scribitur supra lin.*

Gretey is a Village standing on *Watheling-streate*, and hath the Name of *Gretey* Ryver that rennith thorough it, and by Mr. *Rokesby's* Place goith ynto *Tese*.

There is a Park hard thereby wauillid with Stone caullid *Bigenelle* Park. it longgith to the Lord *Scrope*.

There apperith manifestly in diuerse Places by *Gretey* . .

From *Gretey* to *Ravensthath* a v. Miles, and ther passing over the praty River of *Ravensthath* I cam to the Village and Castelle of *Ravensthath*.

This Ryver risith a 7. or 8. Miles of the Castel in the Hilles by West North West: and passing a 3. Miles lower goith into *Swale*. wher the Ryver of *Swale* is nereft to *Ravensthath* Castel it is a 3. Miles of.

The Castelle excepting 2. or 3. [square towers] and a fair Stable [belong]ing to the Haul [immovable in it.]

From *Ravensthath* to *Richemont* 3. long Miles, by a Mile wherof I ridde thorough a greate Woodde on a Hille. and ther were dyverse a wide brookes renning thorough Stones and resorting to *Swale*. The Grounde betwixt *Ravensthath* and *Richemont* ful of Hilles, sum good Corn, and much More.

I cam thoroug a great long strete in *Richemont* or I cam to the Top of the Hille, wher the best of the Town caullid, the Bailly and the b Castelle. Sum think that the Place wher the Bailly is was ons *extima area Castelli*, and fins buildid with Houses. wauillid it was, but the Waul is now decayid. The Names and Partes of 4. or 5. Gates yet remaine.

There is a Chapel in *Richemont* Toun with straung Figures in the Waulles of it. The Peple there dreame that it was ons [a] t[empl]e [of] Idols.

. ing the Lordes

[the] Conquest is a

From *Richemont* to *Midleham* first a Mile by c ille rokky Fol. 96. Ground, but first over *Richemont* Bridge of 4. Arches, and then vij. Miles al by mory Grounde and litle wood nere in sight.

A litle or ever I cam to *Midleham* I passid over d *We* by a Ford.

Midleham is a praty Market Toun and standith on a Rokky Hille, on the Top wherof is the Castel meatcly welle dikid.

e Al the utter part of the Castelle was of the very new

a Wild B. b Castelle is, for Castelle in B. c Sic in Autographo. Hille quidem in primis scripsit auctor; sed h deinde delevit. Hilly and rocky in B. d Ure B. & sic infra. e Instead of this §. is no more than this in B. viz. All the utter part of the building of the Fitz Randolfe.

setting of the Lord *Neville* caullid *Darabi*. The Ynner Part of *Midleham* Castel was of an auncient Building of the *Fitzrandolp*".

From *Midleham* to *Wenslaw* about a Mile up, and ther is a great Bridge of Stone over it made many Yere fins by a good Person of *Wencelaw*, caullid *Alwine*.

To *Bolton* a 3. Miles. The Toun is very rude: but the Castelle, as no great Howse, is al compactid in 4. or 5. Towers. Ther is a praty Park hard by it.

..... [a] Place in a great Rok
 [of] wher my Lord *Scrop* [for]
 Lede to *Midleham*

From *Midleham* to *Gervallx* Abbay a 2. Miles, most by enclofid Pastures.

A little beneth *Midleham* I went over *Cover* Ryver: and therby on the list Hond it went into *We*.

Thens to *Masseham*, a praty quik Market Town and a faire Chirch, a 4. Miles, by Wood, Pasture and sum good Corne.

At the Ende of *Masseham* Townlet I passid over a fair Ryver caullid *Bourne*. It goith into *We* therby a litle byneth the Bridge.

The Lordship of one of the *Aldeborows* lyith agayn the Mouth * of *Burn*, wher it goith into *We*. Thens to *Gruelle Thorp* a 3. or 4. Miles bi hilly, and lingy, and sum morisch Ground. And thens by much like Ground a 3. Miles to *Ripon*. After that I passid from *Thorp* half a Mile I left hard on the list Hond *Kirkeby Malesart*, wher *Moulbray* had ons a great Castelle. This Paroch of *Kirkby Malesart* is large. The Lordship now longith to the Erl of *Darby*.

The [Countrie thereabout] is welle woddid, [and good Pastures un]to *Ripon*.

Fol. 97. The olde Towne of *Ripon* stooode much by North and Est, as I could gather by veuing of it.

The best of the Towne now standith by West and Southe.

The old Abbay of *Ripon* stooode wher now is a Chapelle of our Lady in a Botom one close distant by from the new Minstre.

One *Marmaduke* Abbate of *Fountaines*, a man familiar with *Salvage* Archebischop of *York*, obtainid this Chapelle of hym and Prebendaries of *Ripon*: and having it gyven onto hym and to his Abbay pullid down the Est End

* Over the line is written by Mr. Leland's own Hand, ripa, as I cam, sup: which words are quite omitted in B.

of it, a pece of exceding auncient Wark, and buildid a fair pece of new Werk with squarid Stones for it, leving the West Ende of very old Werk stonding.

He began also and finishid a very fair high Waul of squarid ston at the Est End of the Garth, that this Chapel stondith yn: and had thought to have enclosid the hole [building] with a like Waulle, and [to have] made there a Cell of . . . in the Est End of this Chapel. and there lyith another of them yn the Chapelle Garthe. and in the Chapel singith a Cantuarie Prest.

One thing I much notid, that was 3. Crossis standing in row at the Est Ende of the Chapelle Garth. They were thinges *antiquissimi operis*, and Monumentes of sum notable men buried there: So that of al the old Monasterio of *Ripon* and the Toun I saw no likely tokens left after the Depopulation of the *Danes* in that place, but only the Waulles of our Lady Chapelle and the Crosses.

The new Minstre is set *up of the Hille, a fair and bigge Pece of Work: the body of the Chirch of very late dayes made of a great Widnesse by the Treasour of the Chirch and Help of Gentilmen of the Cuntery.

Ther be 3. great old Toures with pyra[mides on] them, 2. at the West End, [and one in] the midle of [the Church]

The commune Opinion is that *Odo*, Archebischop of *Can-* Fol. 98.
temwarbyri, cumming ynto the North Partes with King had pitie of the Desolation of *Ripon* Chirch, and began or caussid a new Work to be edified wher the Minstre now is.

Howbeit the hole Chirch that now standith indubitably was made sins the Conquest.

The Minstre now servith for the Paroch Chirch.

The Prebendaries Houses be buildid in Places nere to the Minstre. and emong them the Archebischop hath a fair Palace.

And the Vicars Houses be by it in a fair Quadrant of square Stone buildid by *Henry Bouet* Archebischop of *York*.

The Paroch is of a very great Cumpace, and goith one way to *Pateley* Bridg a vij. Miles of.

In the Paroch be sum Chapelles of Ease.

There hath bene about the North Part of the olde Towne a Paroch Church by the Name of *Alhalowes*.

The very Place wher the Market stede and the Hart of the Towne is was sumtyme caullid [*Holy-Hill*]^e of holy trees

* Upon the B.

^a ther growing". wherby it apperith that [that Part of] the Toun is of a [small Continuance.]

There apperith by Est North Est at the Toun End of *Ripon* a great Hille of Yerth cast up in a playn Close, bering now the name of *Ilshow Hille*, wher be al likelihod hath beene sum great Forteres in the *Britons* tyme.

And at the very North Ende of the Toun in a fide of a Close behind the Bisshops Palace is another Hille lyke a Kepe of a Castell, bering the name of *Alhalowis Hilles*. So that one of the Hilles standith directely set agayn the Conspect of the other.

Al the hole Towne standith as I cam to it on the hither Ripe of *Skelle*, a praty Ryver cumming out of the West and renning by South on the Toun first under a stone Bridge, and then under a Bridge of Wood, and about a Quarter of a Mile lower into *We*, ^b almost in the midle way betwixt *North Bridg* and *Hewwik Bridge* of Stone on *We*.

These 2. [Bridges on] *We* be a 3. Quarters [of a Mile] distant one from [the other.]

Fol. 99.

Ther be in the Town of *Ripon* 3. Hospitales. *S. Marie Madalenes* and *S. Johns* of the Archebishops of *York* Foundation. *Magdalenes* is on the hither Ripe of *Skelle* as I cam to the Town, but hard onto it.

S. John's is on the farther Ripe of *Skelle*, and sumwhat nere onto it.

The Hospital of *S. Anne* of the Foundation of a Gentleman of the Cuntery thereby, whos Landes be now disparkelid by Heires General to divers Men, is hard on the hither Ripe of *Skelle*.

And about this Part of the Toun *Skelle* for Mille Dammes is devidid into 2. Partes, and sone after cummith agayn to one Botom.

There hath bene hard on the farther Ripe of *Skelle* a great Numbre of ^c Tainters for Wollen Clothes wont to be made on the Town of *Ripon*: But now idelnes is fore encrefid in the Toun, and Clothe making almost decayed.

The faire about the fest of *S.* at *Ripon* is much celebratid [for Cattel and for Horses.]

. *Ripon* standith

From *Ripon* to *West Tanfeld* about a 4. Miles, part by Wood part by Pasture and Corne.

And as I cam out of *Ripon* I passid by a great Park of thArchbishops of *York* a vj. Miles in Cumpace.

^a Growing thereupon B. ^b Voces cetera hujus §. desunt in B. ^c Tenters B. And

And or ever I cam to *West Tanfeld* I passid by Fery for lak of Bridge.

The Tounlet of *West Tanfelde* standith on a *cliving Ground hard by *We*, a Ryver of a Colowr for the most Part of soden Water, by reason of the Colowr and the Morisch Nature of the Soile of *Wencedale*, from whens it cummith.

In the Chirch of *West Tanfelde* be dyverse Tumbes in a Chapelle on the North side of the Chirch of the *Marmions*.

Wherof one is in an Arch of the Waulle, and that semith most auncient.

Then lyith [there] alone a Lady [with the] [raised] Voues.

[And another] with a Croun.

Then is there an High Tumbe of Alabafter in the midle of the Chapel, wher, as I hard say, lyith one Lorde *John Marmion*. Fol. 100.

And yn the South side of the Chapelle is another Tumbe of the *Marmions* buried alone.

There is a Master and 2. Cantuarie Prestes at *West Tanfelde* of the Fundation of one of the *Marmions*: and there is another Cantuarie besides these.

The Castelle of *Tanfeld*, or rather, as it is now, a meane Manor Place, stondith harde on the Ripe of *We*. wher I saw no notable Building but a fair tourid gate House and a Haule of squarid Stone.

One *Claregenet*, Bailly or Surveier at *Tanfeld*, hath an auncient booke of the Erles of *Richemont* and the *Marmions*.

There be 2. fair Parkes at *Tanfeld* and meately plenty of Wood.

Est Tanfeld lyith about a Mile lower on *We* Ryver.

† I hard say of one at *West Tanfeld* that " ther were 3. Doughtters Heires to and that *Marmion* had one of them.

Leiland.

But loke wither that *Marmion's* [Landes] descendid not to 3. [Doughters as Heires gene]rale, and that the [Lord *Fitzbugh*] were not

Passing over the Ryver of *Skelle*, and soone after over *We* at a Forde byneth *Huewik* Bridge, I saw on the one Hand the Lordship of *Huten Conyers* now longging to *Malory*, wher hath bene a Parke but litle Wood in it. This Lordship longgith to the Territorie and Libertees of *Northalverton*. and yet is it enclofid about with Landes of *Richemontshire*.

There is a faire Chapel of Freestone on the farther Ripe

* Climing B. † Defunt B.

The marches of Richemont-shire.

of *We* at the very End of *Hewwik* Bridge, made bi an Heermite that was a Mason: it is not fulle finishid.

Richemont/shire cummith one way to the very North Bridge on *We* by *Ripon*. And it cummith another way to *Borow* Bridge.

I saw on the other Hand a Lordship caullid, ^a as I remembre, "*Gindene*. wher is a fair Manor 'Place of Stone of late Tymes longging to the *Wardes*, whos 3. Heires General wer thus married. one to *Musgrave* of *Cumbreland* ^b and *Westmerland*". another [married to] *ville* of *Thorn*. . . . [another to]

Fol. 101.

From *Ginden* Lordship to *Borow*-Bridge by *Corne* and Pasture Grounde a 3. Miles.

There I passid over a great Bridge of Stone on *We*.

The Towne is but a bare thing. it stondith on *Wateling-Streate*. almost at the very Ende of this Towne cummith a litle broke a 4. or 5. Miles of by West caullid *Tudlad*, and rennith into *We* a very litle beneth *Borough*-Bridge.

A litle withowt this Towne on the West Parte of *Wateling-Streate* standith 4. great maine stones wrought above *in conum* by Mannes hand.

They be set in 3. several Feldes at this Tyme.

The first is a 2. foote by Estimation in hight, and an 18. foote in Cumpace. The Stone towarde the Ground is somewhat square, and so up to the Midle, and then wrought with certen rude bol *in conum*. But the very [toppe thereof is broken] of a 3. or 4. footes. Other 2. of li' hap stand in another feld a good But shot of: and the other hem is bigger then the other: and they stand within a 8. fote one of the other.

The fourth standith in a several feld a good cast from the other ij. and is bigger and higher then a of the other 3. I esteeme it to the waite of a 5. Waine Load. or more.

Inscription could I none find yn these Stones: and if ther were it might be worn out: for they be fore worn and scaldid with Wether.

I take to be *trophæa à Romanis posita* in the side of *Watbeling-Streat*, as yn a place mozte occupied yn Yorneying, ^d and so most yn fighte."

Fol. 102.

They stonde [all] as [loo]king *ab occiden[te ad orientem]*.
Aldeburge is about a Quarter of a Mile from *Borough*-bridge. This was in the *Romane* Tyme a great Cite on *Watbeling-stret*, caullid *Isuria Brigantum*: and was waullid, wherof I saw *vestigia quædam, sed tenuia*. It stode by South West on *We* Ryver.

^a Desunt B. ^b Desunt B. ^c Adde them cum B. ^d Desunt B.

The Cumpace of it hath beene by Estimation a Mile.

It is now a smaule Village: and in it a Paroch Chirch, wher ^{Syr Guliam} ly buried 2. or 3. Knightes of the *Aldeburges*, dwelling sum- ^{Aldeburg.} tyme in that Paroch, whos Heires yet remaine ther, but now ^{Syr Richard} men of meane Landes. ^{Aldeburgh.}

There be now large Feeldes, fruteful of Corn, in the very Places wher the Howsing of the Town was; and in these Feeldes yereley be founde in ploughing many Coynes of Sylver and Brasse of the *Romaine* stamp.

Ther is an Hil in the side of the Feld, wher the old Toun was caullid *Stothart*, as if it had b[ene the] Kepe of a [Castle.]

Th[ere] hath beene found also [Sepulchre]s, *aquæ ductus*, and [tessellat]a pavim[enta:] also Stones [and]

Gnaresburg is a 3. or 4. Miles from *Aldeburgh*, partely by Pasture and Corne and sum Wood.

I lefte a Park on the left Hond a Mile or I cam to *Knarresburgh*.

Ther be 2. Parkes beside this that longith to *Gnarresburgh*. al be metely welle woddid. The Toun self of *Knarresburgh* takith name of the Rokky Ground that it stonduh on.

The Toun is no great Thing and meanelly buildid. but the Market there is quik.

The Castel stonduh magnificently and strongely on a Rok, and hath a very depe dicke, hewing out of the Rok, wher it is not defendid with the Ryver of *Nidde*, that ther rennith in a deade stony Botom.

I numberid a 11. or 12. Towres in the ^bWaul of the Castle, and one [very fayre] beside [in the second area. There long 2. other Lodginges] of Stone upper is

A little above *Marche*, but on the farther Ripe of *Nidde*, ^{Fol. 103.} as I cam, is a welle of a wonderful nature, caullid ^c*Dropping welle*. For out of the great Rokkes by it distillith water continually into it. This water is so could, and of such a nature, that what thing so ever faullith oute of the Rokkes ynto this pitte, or ys caste in, or growith about the Rokke and is touchid of this water, growith ynto stone: or els sum sand, or other fine ground that is about the Rokkes, cummithe doune with the continuall dropping of the Springes in the Rokkes, and cleavith on such thinges as it takith, and so cleavith aboute it and givith it by continuance the shape of a stone.

^a Lye buried Sir William and Sir Richard de Aldborough, sometimes dwelling in t. P. w. H. y. remaine thereabout, but ^cB. ^b Walles B. ^c Dropping B.

There was ons, ^a as I hard say," a Conduct of stone made to convey Water from this Welle over *Nid* to the Priory of *Knaresburgh*; but this was decayed afore the Dissolution of the House.

A litle beneth *March*-Bridge on the hither side of *We*, as I cam, I saw an old Chapelle yn a Rok hewen owte of the mayne stone.

The Priory self of *Knarresburgh* [is a 3.] Quarters of a Mile beneth [*March*-]Bridge *ripa citeriori*. ^b One "*Robert Flour*, sunne to ^c one "*Robert Flour*, that had beene 2. tymes Mair of *York*, was the first Beginner of this Priory. He had beene afore a litle while a Monk yn New-Minster-Abbey in *Morpeth*, forsaking the Landes and Goodes of his Father, to whom he was Heir as eldest Sunne, and desiring a solitarie Life as an Heremite resortid to the Rokkes by the Ryver of *Nidde*: and thither, apon opinion of Sanctite of hym, resortid other: and then he institutid his Companie in the sect of Freres of the Order *de Redemptione Captivorum*, *alias* *S^a. Trinitatis*. *Esfoteville* gave Landes to this House, at such tyme as he lay at *Knarresburgh*: but wither *Esfoteville* were Lord of *Gnarresburgh*, or had the Custodie of it for the King, I cannot yet telle the certente.

Maturini.

Knarresb[orough] no]w longgith to the D[utchy of] *Lancaster*.

Fol. 104.

King *John* was ons, as I hard ^e say," of an il Wille to this *Robert Flour*: but yet after he was beneficial to hym and to his. Sum of the *Floures* Landes at *York* was gyven to this Priory, and the Name of the *Floures* remaynid onto late dayes yn *York*.

The River sides of *Nidde* be welle woddid above *Knarresburgh* for a 2. or 3. Miles: and above that to the Hedde al the Ground is baren for the most part of Wood and Come, as Forest Ground ful of Lynge, Mores and Mosses with stony Hilles.

The Forest from a Mile beneth *Gnarresburgh* upward to *very* "*Bolton* yn *Craven* is about a 20. Miles yn Lenght: and yn Bredeth it is in sum Places an viij. Miles.

The principal Wood of the Forest is decayed.

K[nare]sburg is a 12. Miles from [*York*è.]

[*Nidde*] . . . goith into *We* corru[ptly] there caullid Ou]se at *Nunne*

From *Gnarresborow* over *Nid* Ryver almost al by Wood a Mile to *Plunton*, wher is a Park and a fair House of Stone with 2. Toures longging to the fame. *Plunton* is now owner

^a Defunt B. ^b Deest B. ^c Deest B. ^d Fouke B. ^e Defunt B. ^f Deest B.

of it, a man of fair Land : and lately augmentid by wedding the Doughter and Heir Generale of the *Babthorpes*.

From thens passing a 2. Miles by stony foile, but sumwhat by fruteful of Corn and Graffe, I saw *Spofford* half a Mile of on the list Hond : wher the Erle of *Northumbreland* had a goodly Lordship and Manor Place with a Parke. The Manor Place was fore defacid in the tyme of the Civile Warre betwixt *Henry* the 6. and *Edward* the 4. by the Erle of *Warwick*, and *Marquise Montecacute* his Brother, to whom, as I remember, the *Percys* Landes were gyven.

Thens to *Wetherby* a smaul Market Toun on a Hille, where I saw *crucem* [*antiqui op*] *eris*, a 3. or 4. Miles [by Corne,] Pasture, and sum W[ood.]

Thens over a stone Bridge on Warfe to on *Watheling-Streate* a 6. Miles, and or ever I cam to this thorough fare I saw by the space of 2. or 3. Miles the very playn Crest of *Watheling-Streat*. Fol. 105.

Thens by the strait Crest of *Watheling-Streat* a 3. Miles or more, and then leving it on the righte Hond I went to *Brotherton* (wher *Thomas*, Sunne to King *Edward* the first, was borne, the Quene by chaunce laboring as she went on Hunting,) a 3. Miles : and then by a Causey of Stone with divers Bridges over it to dreane the low Medow Waters on the list Hand into *Aire* Ryver about a Mile to *Fery-Bridge*, wher the first Lord *Fitzgualter* of the *Radecliffes* was killid, flying from *Cokbek-felde*.

Then over *Fery-Bridge* of vij. Arches, under the which rennith *Aire*. The thorough fare there is no great Thing but metely wel buildid.

Fery-Bridge about half a Mile from *Pontfracte*.

From *Ferry-Bridge* to *Wentbridge* [Miles, and soe to] *Dancaster* [miles.]

[I sawe by certaine m]iles or I cam [to *Dancaster* the very] mayn [Crest]

From *Dancaster* to *Rosington* Bridge of Tymbre a 3. Miles, al by Champain Ground.

Ther rennith a praty Broke thorough this Bridge, the Heddes wherof risith of divers Springes by West.

Rosington Chirch and Village is a Quarter of a Mile of apon an Hiller.

From *Rosington* to *Blith* most by woody Ground, part by Corne, Pasture, and Medow, a 5. Miles.

There renne to Brookes as I cam into the very Toun of *Blith*. the first that I cam over was the greater, and cummithe

thither from the Weste : the other rennith hard by the utter Houses of the Toune ; and this, ^a as they told me, " was namid *Blith*. ^b And, as I remembre ", it is the very self water that cummith from *Werkenſop*, or els *Werkenſop*-Water rennith into it.

Both thes Waters mete together a litle beneth *Blithe* to Medowes, and goit[h to *Scra*] by Milles a 2. Miles [lower.] *Blithe* is [but metely builded. At the East] ende of the [Town is the Church, wherein be noe tombes of noble-men.]

Fol. 106. ^c I askid of a Castelle that I hard say was sumtyme at *Blith* : but other answer I lernid not but that a litle or I cam ynto the Toune ther apperith yn a wood fides token of an auncient Building."

About a Mile beyond *Blith* I passid by a Park caullid *Hodſak*, wher Maſter *Clifton* hath a fair House.

And a 2. Miles farther much by hethy and then woddy Ground I cam over a ſmaul broke with a litle ſtone Bridge over it : and ſo ſtrait into *Werkenſop*, a praty market of 2. Streates and metely welle buildid.

There is a fair Park hard by it : and the beginninges of a fair Manor Place of ſquarid Stone yn the ſame.

The olde Castelle on a Hille by the Towne is clene downe and ſcant knowen wher it was.

This Toune, Castelle and large Park longgid firſt to the ^d *Lovetotes*, then, as ſum ſay, to one of the *Nevilles*.

Then were the *Furnivaulx* of certente owners there : and after the *Talbotes*.

The Priorie of the Blak Cha[nons] the[re] was a thing of [great building.]

From *Wirkenſope* I rode a longe by the Pale that environith the great Wood, caullid *Roome-wood*, by the Space of 2. Miles and more, and there I paſſid over a litle Bridge, under the which rennith *Wilebek*-Water. *Wile* hath 2. Hedde Springes, whereof the one riſith not very far above *Wilebek*-Abbay. The bigger riſith farther of by Weſt, and about *Wilebek* cum to one botom. The Abbey of *Wilebek* is aboute half a Mile on the righte Hond above the aforeſaide Bridge. One *Waulley* hath bought this Wood of the King. it longgid, ^e as I hard, " to *Werkenſop* Priory.

From this Bridge to *Cukeney*-Village ^f about a Mile : and

^a Defunt B. ^b Defunt B. ^c *Scitio iſta ita ſe habet in B. viz.* I enquired a Caſtle at *Blithe*, of which a litle afore I came into the towne appeared in a wood ſyde tokens of an antient building. ^d *Lovetoſts*, then to *Furnivaults*, after to the *Nevils*, laſtly to *Talbot*. The Priory &c. B. ^e Defunt B. ^f One Mile B.

ther cam down a Broke from West, resorting, ^a as one saide," to *Wilebek* Streame, or *Wilebek* to it.

Thens a 2. Miles by Corne, Wood, and Pasture to *Warsop* Village, and there ran a Bek; and this, as the other doith, resortith to *Rufford*-Streame.

Thens to *Maunsefeld*, a praty Market Toun of one Paroche, by like ground a 3. Miles: and there rennith in the middle of it a rille, and in the bottome, as I rode out West a 4. Miles [of] and so it goith to ^b *Clypeston* a 3. [miles lo]wer and [so to *Rufford* Water.]

Cumming out of the Town of *Maunsefeld* withyn a litle way I passid over the Brooke that rennith yn the Vale hard by it. This Broke risith a 3. Miles by West above the Toun of *Maunsefeld*: and a 3. Miles lower goith by ^c *Clypeston*, as I harde.

Fol. 110.

Soone after I enterid, withyn the space of a Mile or lesse, ynto the very thik of the woddy Forest of *Shirwood*, wher ys great Game of Deere. And so I rode a v. Myles in the very woddy Grounde of the Forest, and so to a litle pore streat a thorough fare at the Ende of this Wood.

A litle or I cam to the Ende of this Woodde I left about a Quarter of a Mile on the right hond the Ruines of *Newstede*, a Priory of Chanons.

By this *Newstede* rennith *Line* Ryver, that cummith after to *Lineton*-Abbey, and thens to *Notingham*, and a litle beneth *Notingham* ynto *Trent*.

From the thorough ^d f . . . re sayde I rood over a low ground [like a Moore by] the space of half a Mile, and cumming to highe g[round, and somewhat] in sight by hilling I passid a Mile, and then ^e I roode "by a mighty great Park by the space almost of a 3. Miles.

This Park is caullid *Beskerwood*, and longith to the Castelle and Lordship of *Notingham*.

Thens I passid by ij. or 3. Hilles ^f by the Mountenaunce of " a 2. Miles, and so to *Notingham*.

Notingham is booth a large Toun and welle buildid for Tymber and Plaster, and standith stately on a g clyninge Hille.

^a Desunt B. ^b Chippeston in B. quo modo & infra. ^c Vide paullo superius. Voces autem as I harde absunt à B. ^d Sic ex Autographo, folio lacerato. Adeo ut non in promptu sit dicere utrum fare sayde vel fore sayde scribi debeat. quomodocunque legatur, vox certe desiderabitur. Atque illud sensit scriptor exemplaris Burtoniani. Nam ille, From the sayd through fare, I rode. ^e Desunt B. ^f Desiderantur in B. ^g Cliving B.

The Market Place and Strete both for the Building on the side of it, for the very great Widenes of the Strete, and the clene paving of it, is the most fairest without Exception of al *Englande*.


Fol. 111. There be 3 ^a Paroches Chirches; but the Chirch of *S. Mary* is excellent, [newe] and uniforme yn Work, and so [many] fair Wyndowes yn it that [no] artifice can imagine to set mo ther. [South] Ward as to the Water side be great Clifes and Rokkes of Stones, that be large and very good to build with, and many Houses sette on the Toppes of them: and at the Botom of them be great Caves wher many Stones hath bene diggid out for Buildinges yn the Toune, and these Caves be partely for Cellars and Store Houses.

Ther hath beene 3. Houses of Freres, ^b as I remembre, whereof 2. stood toward the West of the Towne and not far from the Castelle.

The Towne hath be meately welle wallid with Stone, and hath had dyvers Gates. much of the Waul is now down and the Gates saving 2. or 3.

There is no suburbe over the Stone Bridge of ^c a Arches over *Line* on the South side of the Toune.

^d And loke as the Towne and the Ground that it stondith on and that is about it by North is highe, so the Ground. . . . the South side w ut the t is a playn low med. . . . g. e but litle *L. . . .*"

 I have written yn a smaule pece of Papire certayne other notable Thinges of *Notingham*.

The Castelle of *Notingham* stondith on a rokky Hille as on the West side of the Towne: and *Line* Riveret goith by the Rootes of it.

There is a great likelihod that the Castelle was buildid of Stones taken owt of the ^e Rokke and the great Diches of it.

The Base Court is large and metly stronge.

And a stately Bridge is there with Pillers bering Bestes and Giances over the Diche into the secund Warde: the fronter of the which Ward in the Entering is exceding stronge with Toures and ^f Portecoleces.

Much Part of the West side of this inner Ward as the Haul and other Thinges be yn Ruines.

The Est side is stronge and well tourrid.

^a Paroch Churches, *St. Mary, St. Peter, St. Nicholas*; *St. Mary* is excellent B. ^b Desunt B. ^c So in the Original, with a space shewing that the number of Arches is wanting. But in B. 'tis Bridge of Arches. ^d This Paragraph is thus express'd in Mr. Burton's Copy, viz. As the North syde of the towne is high, soe the South syde is a plaine lowe medowe ground, that at rene but litle *Line*. ^e Rockes B. ^f Portculeces B.

And so is the South side.

But the moste bewtifullest Part and gallant Building for lodgyng is on the Northe side, wher *Edward* the 4. began a right sumptuous pece of Stone Work, of the which he clerely finichid one excellent goodly Toure of 3. Hightes yn Building, and brought up the other Part likewise from the Foundation with Stone and mervelus fair cumpacid Windoes to layng of the first soyle for Chambers and ther leste.

Then King *a Richard* his Brother as I hard ther forcid up" apou that Worke another Peace of one Losse of Tymber, making rounde Wyndowes also of Tymbre to the Proportion of the aforesaid Wyndoes of Stone a good Foundation for the newe Tymbre Wyndowes. So that surely this North Part is an *b* exceeding Pece of Worke.

The Dungeon or Kepe of the Castell stondith by South and Est, and is exceeding strong *& natura loci & opere*. Ther is an old fair Chapelle and a Welle of a gret Depthe. And there is also a Chochlea with a Turret over it, wher the Keepers of the Castelle say *Edward* the thirde's Band cam up thorough the Rok and croke the Erle *Mortimer* Prisoner". Ther is yet a fair staire to go downe by the Rok to the Ripe of *Line*.

There be diverse Buildinges bytwixt this Dungeon and the ynner Court of the Castelle. and ther goith also doune a stair ynto the Grounde, *d* wher *Davy* Kinge of *Scottes*, *e* as the Castellanes say, "was kept as a Prisoner.

I markid in al 3. Chapelles yn the Castelle and 3. Welles.

The litle Ryver of *Line* and the great strem of *Trente* cum here together in the Medowe on the South side of the Town: and when any Land waters cum doune, much of the Vale and Medowis ther be over flowen.

Fol. 113.

The great Streame of *Trente* and the great Bridge over it with Arches of Stoone is not past a ij. flite Shottes from the Bridge of *Line* hard on the South side of *Nottingham*.

Line Ryver goith in the Medowes a litle beneth *Nottingham* ynto *Trent*.

Darby is a xij. Miles from *Nottingham*, and at *f Sawlasey* almost in the Midle way is a stone Bridge with a Causey and many Arches partely over the very Gutte of *Trent*, and partely for cumming to *g* Bridge by the *h* Medoes for ryfinges of the *Trent*.

Bytuixt the Bridge over *Trent* agayne *Nottingham* onto

a Richard 3. forced up B. *b* Exceeding faire peice B. *c* Took Mortimer March Prisoner B. *d* Here B. *e* Defunt B. *f* Sawcleys-ferrey B. *g* The Bridge B. *h* Medowes for rising of *Trent* B.

Newark Bridg that is xij. Miles of [is] none, [nor any] from *Newark* to th[e Mouth of *Trent* but] Passage al by [Ferries.]

From *Notingham* to *Leircester* xvj. Miles.

From *Notingham* to *Bever* a xij. long Miles.

First I passid by low Medowe and sum Morisch Grounde by the space of a 3. Miles, and then by other 3. Miles by an highe soile but not hilly, and about this 3. Miles End I cam to a praty Broke or Ryveret caullid *Myte*, that risith above that Place a vj Miles or more by Weste, and thens goith an eight Miles lower into *Trent* not far above *Newark-Towne*.

And cumming nere toward *Mite Brooke*, I lette about a Mile on the liste Honde a *Astacton*" Village in *Notingham-shire*, wher *Thomas Cranmere*, Archebishop of *Cantorbyri*, was born, and where the Heire of the *Cranmers* a Man scant of xl. Marks landes by the Yere now dwellith.

Then passing a 2. Miles by metely-hygh and good soyle I cam to a Villag caullid Thens 4. good Miles to *Bever*, [pa]rtely by Marsch, Me[dowe, and Pasture, and Corn gr]ounde.

[From *Notingham* to *Bever* all by Champaine ground.]

Fol. 114.

The Castelle of *Bellevoire* standith yn the utter part b that way of *Leircestershir*, on the very Knappe of an highe Hille, stepe up eche way, partely by nature, partely by working of Mennes Handes, as it may evidently be perceyvid wither ther were any Castelle ther afore the Conquest or no. I am not sure, but surely I think rather no then ye.

^c *Toterneius* was the first Enhabiter there after the Conquest.

Then it cam to *Albeneius*.

And from *Albeney* to *Ros*.

Of this Descent and of the Foundation of the Priory in the Village at the Castelle foote I have writen a Quire seperately.

The Lord *Ros* toke King *Henry* the vj. parte agayn King *Edwarde*, wherapon the Lord *Roses* Landes d as confiscate King *Edward* pre ling, and *Bellever* Castelle in keping to the Lord *Haf*. . . . the which cumming thither apou a tyme to peruse the Ground, and to lye in the Castell, was sodenly repellid by Mr. *Harington*, a Man of Poure therabout, and frende to the Lord *Ros*. Wherapon the Lord

^a This word is added by Mr. Burton. But in his Copy given to the Bodlejan Library the transcriber has written it *Astacton*, both in the Text and Margin.

^b Of that way B. ^c Toteneius B. ^d Were seised as confiscate to King E. 4. prevailing, and *Belvoir* Castle was geven in keping to the L. *Hastinger*, the which coming B.

Hastings cam thither another tyme with a strong poure, and upon a raging wylle spoild the Castelle, defacing the Roscs, and taking the Leades of them, wherewith they were al coverid. Then felle alle the Castelle to Ruine, and the Tymbre of the Roscs onkeverid rottid away, and the foile betwene the Waulles at the last grue ful of Elders, and no habitation was there tyl that of late dayes the Erle of *Rutland* hath made it fairer then ever it was. It is a straunge fighte to se be how many steppes of Stone the way goith up from the Village to the Castel. In the Castel be 2. faire Gates. And the Dungeon is a fair rounde Tour now turnid to pleasure, as a place to walk yn, and to se al the Countery aboute, and raylid about the round [wall,] and a garden [platte] in the midle.

The Lord *Hastings* caryed much of this Leade to *Asscheby de la Zouche*, wher he much buildid.

There is a Welle of a grete Depth in the Castelle, and the Spring therof is very good. Fol. 115.

The Lorde *Hastings* likewise spoiled * *Stoke-Dawbeney*, a goodly Maner Place of the Lorde *Roscs*. . . . Miles from *Stanford*, † as I remembre, yn ‡ *Rutheland*, and caryid part of it also to *Asscheby de la Zouche*.

The vale of *Bever*, baren of Wood, is large and very plentiful of good Corne and Grasse, and lyith in 3. Shires, *Leycester*, *Lincoln*, and much in *Notinghamshire*.

The Erle of *Rutheland* hath in exchange for other Landes of the Kinges *Croxton*-Abbay 2. Miles of. and a Commaundery that longgid to *S. Johns* toward *Newark*, caullid the *Egle*, wher is a very praty manor place. But I gesse that it stondith low and foule.

From *Beavroire* Castelle to *Croxton* 2. Miles. and from *Croxton* I rood a 6. Miles farther into a litle through fare caullid by good [Pas]ture and Corn Grounde, [but] and litle Woode [Then] I rode a 6. [Miles farther by] Grounde, and there I enterid to the Cawsey of *Watbeling-Streate*, that there goith betwixt *Ankester* and *Staunforde*: and thens a 3. Mile to *Castelleforde*-Bridge stil upon the great Cresse of *Watbeling-Streate*, by champaine Ground, Corn, and Gras, but litle or no Woode.

Under *Castelleforde*-Bridge of 3. Arches of Stone rennith a praty brooke. I can take it to be no other broke but *Wasch*,

* Stoke de Albany B. † Desunt B. ‡ Northamptonshire in marg. à manu Burtoni. Et sic in Apographo, quod Bibliotheca Bodlej. donavit.

that cummith oute of *Ruthelandshire*, and not far beneth *Staunford* goith into *Weland-Ryver*.

From *Castelford*-Bridge to *Stanford* ftill on the Crest of *Watheling-strete* a Mile.

After that I passid out of *Stanford* I could not welle finde the Creste of *Watheling-Streate*: but it went thens to *Wedon* in the Streat, ^a*Touceter*, and, as I take it, to *Stratford*, *Dunstable* and *S. Albanes*.

[From] *Stanford* to *Coly-Weston* 2. [Miles] and a half by champayn Ground.

From *Coly-Weston* to *Dene* moste by Chaumpaine Ground, [Corne, and Grasse.]

Fol. 116. From *Dene* to *Foderingey* most by Wood thorough a Parte of *Rokeingham-Foreste* a 6. Miles.

From *Foderingey* to *Undale*, a Market Toun, 2. Miles.

Thens thorough *Thorpe-Watermil* to a Village caullid . . .
 wher the King dynid in a meane House a 4. or ^b5;
 al by Chaumpain, good Corn, and Gresse.

Thens a 1x. Miles to *Layton* in *Huntingdonshire* by like Grounde.

Thens to ^c*Higham-Ferrares* by like Grounde an 8. Miles.

And thens by like Grounde a 6. Miles to
 wher Mr. *S. John* dwellith, in a right pratie Manor Place, motid, wher I saw in the Paroche Chirch an old Tumbe with an Image in the Quire Waulle. Sum think that it was one of the *Breufis*. for *Brewfis* wer ons owners of that Manor.

From thens to *Bedford* by m[uch] like Ground an 8. [Miles] [to] *Bedford* ther was

S. Paules in *Bedeford* is the principal Chirch of the Town, and was afore the Conqueste a College of Prebendaries, and after ontyl the Foundation of *Newenham-Priory*, scant a Mile beneth *Bedeford*, on *Use Ryver*. The Prebendaries had their Howses aboute the Circuite of the Chirch of *S. Paule*: of the which the Names of 2. Prebendes remayne, and Houses longging to them, though theyr Staules be in *Lincoln*. *Roisia*, Wife to *Paganus de Bello Campo*, translatid the College of the Chanons irregulars onto *Newenham*, a College of Chanons regular.

Simon de Bello Campo, Sonne to *Paganus* and *Robisia*, confirmid and performid the Acte of his Mother. He lyith afore the high Altare of *S. Paules* Chirch in *Bedeford* with this

^a Towcester, Stony-Stratford, Dunstable and St. Albans B. ^b Adde Miles cum B. ^c Higham-Ferrers B.

Epitaphie graven in Bras and set on a flat Marble Stone:
De Bello Campo jacet hic sub marmore Simon
Fundator de Newenham.

Paganus de a Bello had the Barony of *Bedeford* geven onto hym after the Conquest of King *Wylliam*.

Roisia, Wife to *Pagane*, made the Priorie of *Chiksand*, and there was she buried in the Chapitre House.

Cawdewelle-Priory a litle without *Bedeforde*, and a litle Fol. 117.
 louter then it apon *Use ripa b citer.* was of the Foundation of one of the *Beauchampes* also.

And the Barony of *Bedforde*, with the Castelle of *Bedford*, as the place of the Inhabitation of the *Bewchaumpes*, remaynid in the Name ontylle that *Falcasius de Brent* had the Castelle and much Rule there in *John* Dayes and partely in *Henry* the 3. tyme.

^c And ^{as} I remember I redde in one Place that " this Preferment cam to *Falcasius* by a Mariage.

But after that *Falcasius* and his Brethren rebbellid again King *Henry* the 3. he toke the Castel of *Bedforde*, and threw it down, gyving the soile therof to one of the *Beauchampes*, to whom it appertaynid by inheritaunce.

At the laste the *Beauchampes* Landes for lak of Heires Males [came] to 3. ^d Doughters one of *Beauchampes* wh t deff was *Mary*"

The Lorde *Latimer* ^e bouth the Landes of the secund suster. She lyvid, as sum say, *celebs*.

The thirde was married to one *Straunge*. And *Straunges* Part, for lak of Heyre Male, cam after onto 2. Doughters, wherof *Pigote* married the one, and *Pateshulle* the other.

And a Pece of *Pateshul's* Parte is syns cum to *S. John*, the best of that name in *Bedfordshire*.

Boothe the Hospitales in *Bedeforde* Town were of the Fundation of the Townes Men of *Bedford*.

The Townes Men of late Dayes for bringging their Fee ferme of *Bedforde* from xlli. by the Yere to xxli. gave the Title and Patronage of one of the Hospitales to Sir *Reignald Bray*: and now a late by that meanes it is brought into meere possession of the Lord *Bray*.

From *Bedeford* to *Castelle-Mille* a 2. Miles, partely by Pa- Fol. 118.
 fture and Corne, and partely ^f by.

^a Campo addit B. ^b Dextra scribitur supra lin. & sic quidem in B. ^c Desunt B. ^d Daughters and Heires, whereof the eldest was married to the L. Mowbraye B. ^e Bought B. ^f Deepest vox. Nec supplet B. in quo and partely by desiderantur.

Risingha-
Castel.

A litle by Weste from this Mylle upper on the Ryver be tokens wher a large Castelle hath beene; but there apperith no maner of Part of Building. but it is easi to se wher the Area of the Castelle was, and the great round Hille wher the Keepe or Dungeon stooode is clene hole, and at this tyme there grouith many rugh Busshes on it. and there is a mighty stronge and usid borow for Greys or Foxes.

And about a Mile from thens, as the Millar sayed, is in a Champain large Feld toward North a Diche and an Hille, wher be likelihod was sum Pile or Forterefs. yet, as the Prior of *Newenham* told me, it was in the way betwixt *Bedford* and *S. Neotes*.

As far as I can lerne this Castel by *Castelle-Mille* was the Lorde *Beauchampes*, Baron of *Bedeford*; but when it fell totally a ine I have not yet lernid.

I now make Conjecture rather that it was *Espekes*, founder of *Wardon-Abbay* in *Bedfordeshire*, and *Rosses* his ^b Heires. It was a peace of the Landes of *Wardon* [Abbey.]

Mr. *Gostewik* is Lorde of the Castelle-Mylle, and the Castelle-Garth. he bought it of the King. It was longging to the late suppressid Abbay of *Wardon* in *Bedefordshire*.

The Ryver of ^c *Huse* againe the Castelle brekith into 2. Partes, and closing agayne a litle beneth the Mylle makith an Isleland.

The lesser streame servith the Mil. I passid first by a Bridge of Wood over this Arme.

And by and by over the mayne Streame of *Use-Ryver* by a Timber Bridg.

And heere I lernid of the Millar that there was but another Bridge of Tymbre on *Use* at betwixt the Mylle and *S. Neotes*.

After that I had passid over bothe these Bridges I enterid onto sumwhat low ground, where were very fair Medowes and Pastures, and so ^d *Willington-Village* distant about half a Mile from *Castelle-Mylle*.

Fol. 119. The Village self of *Willington* is commodiously set in a fair gravelly Ground and fair Wood in sum Places about it. It longgid to the *Beauchampes* Barons of *Bedeforde* [and] fins it [came] in Partition to the Lorde *Moulbray* of *Axholme*.

Mr. *Gostewik* beyng borne in *Willingtoun* bouthe this Lorde-ship of the Duke of *Northfolk* now lyving, and hath made a sumptuous new Building of Brike and Tymbre *à fundamentis* in it, with a Conduct of Water derivid in Leade Pipes.

^a Lege, to ruine. ^b Ita Autographon. Heire in B. ^c Use B. ^d To Willington Village B.

There was not very far from the Place wher now Mr. *Gostewike* hath buildid an old Manor Place, wher in tymes paste sum of the *Moulbrays* lay for a starte. Now it is clene doune: but the Place is notably seene wher it was.

Mr. *Gostewike* hath purchacid there beside *Willington* a v. or vj. Lordeshippes mo.

From *Willington* to *Antehille-Castelle* a xij. Miles, almost al by Chaumpayn Grounde, part by Corne, and part by Pasture, and sum baren hethy and sandy Ground.

About the Castelle self and the Toune of *Antehille* is faire Wood.

The Castelle and Town of *Antehille* with diverse fair Lordshippes th[ere]about longgid [to the L. *Fannope*, a] man [of great renowne in the Raigne of K. H. 5. and] This Lorde *Fannope* buildid this Castelle as it is now stonding stately on an Hille, with a 4. or 5. faire Towers of Stone in the inner Warde, beside the Basse-Courte, of such spoiles as it is saide that he wanne in *Fraunce*.

It apperith by the Este wyndow in the Chapelle withyn the Castelle of *Anthille* that he married yn a Noble Blood: as I remembre^a she was^b the Duches of *Excestre*. it may chaunce that the mariage of her was a great Cause of the sumptuous Building there.

This Lorde *Fannope* lyith at the Blake Freres in *London*, as I have lernid,^d and his Wife on the right Hand of hym and a Childe.

How the Lorde *Gray* of *Ruthin* cam to this Castelle and Landes about it, I have hard these Things folowing told for a verite.

In the tyme of the Civile War betwixt King *Henry* the [vi.] and King *Edward* the [iv. the]re was a [Battaile] fought [hard without the South Suburbes of *Northampton*.] The Lorde *Fannope* tooke totally King *Henry*'s Parte.

Fol. 120.

The Lorde *Gray* of *Ruthine* did the same in Countenance.

But a litle afore the feeld he practifid with King *Edward*, fother saying that he had a Title to the Lorde *Fannopes* Landes at *Antehil* and there aboute, or depraving hym with false Accusations so wrought with King *Edward*, that he with al his strong band of *Walschemen* felle to King *Edwardes* Part, apon Promise that if *Edward* wan the feelde he g shaul have *Antehil* and such Landes as *Fannope* had there.

^a Defunct B. ^b Deeft B. ^c E regione hac adposuit B. qua defunct in Auto-grapho: Eliz. Daught. of John D. of Lancaster, Widowe of John Holland D. of Exeter. ^d Defunct B. ^e Warres B. ^f Idem quod either. ut & alibi. ^g Should B.

Edward wan the Feelde, and *Gray* opteinid *Antehille cum pertinentiis*: and stil encreasing in favour with King *Edward* was at the laste made by hym Erle of *Kente*.

But wither the Lord *Fannope* were slayn at [this] feelde or no I am not sure.

The Market Town of [*Antehill*] is praty and wel distant from the Castelle: part of it standith on a Hille, but the most and the best Parte in a Valley.

There rennith a Broket, ^b as I remember," by the Est part of the Towne.

From *Antehill* to *Dunestaple* a x. Miles, ^c or more. " First I passid partely by woddy Ground and Enclosures. but after moste parte by champaine Grounde, and aboute a 2. Miles from *Dunestaple* by Est I toke thorough a fair Uplandisch Tounc caullid and thens to *Mergate* al by Chaumpaine, but for the moste parte fertile of Corne, a vj. Miles.

Mergate was a Nunnery of late d Tyme. it standith on an Hil in a faire Woode hard by *Watkeling-Streate* on the Est side of it. *Humfrey Boucher*, base Sunne to the late Lorde *Berners*, did much Coste in translating of the Priorie into a Maner Place: but he left it nothing endid.

Fol. 121. Ther is a litle South of the Priorie a long thorough fare on *Watkeling-Streate* meately welle buildid for low housing.

About the Midle of this Town I passid half a Mile by hilly Ground as in the beginning of *Chilterne*, and ther I saw in a praty Wood side S. *Leonard*es on the liste Hand, scant half a Mile of toward North Weste. Wher of late tyme was a Priorie of Nunnes.

Master *Page* the Knight hath it now in Exchaunge for Landes of his in *Sutherey* about the Quarters of *Hampton-Courte*.

Master *Page* hath translatid the House, and now much lyith there.

So forthe by *Chiltern-Hilles* and Woddes a 4. Miles and a half to wher the Lorde of *Darby* hath a praty Maner Place of Tymbre.

And or I cam to this Village I rode over a litle Brooke that cummith not very far of on the of *Chiltern-Hilles* and re[nneth neer] to *Langeley* where were dwelling.

Thens by *Chiltern-Hilles* ^e and " baren, woody, and ferne Ground for the moste parte, the soile waxing chalky and flinty, as al *Chiltern* ys, a 3. to *Barkhamstede*.

^a The Hille B. ^b Desunt B. ^c Desunt B. ^d Tymes B. ^e Deepest B. Wher

Wher is an old large Castelle in a Roote of an Hille stond-
 ing sum what low, and environid with a Mote, to the which,
 as I coulede perceyve, part of the Water of the Ryver there
 hard by dothe resorte.

I markid dyverse Towers in the Midle Warde of the Ca-
 stelle, and the Dungeon Hille. But to my fighte it is much
 in Ruine. The House of *Bonehomes*, caullid *Affcheruge*, of
 the Foundation of *Edmunde*, Erle of *Cornewale*, and owner of
Berckhamstede-Castel, is about a Mile of, and there the King
 lodgid. After that I had veuyid the Castel, I passid over a the
 Ryver her as is a Bridge of Wood. This Ry-
 ver cummith by Northe-West from *Penley*, a Place yn *Chil-*
tern a 2. Miles of, and so renning by the Est Ende of *Bark-* Fol. 122.
hamstede Towne goith doun a xij. Miles Southwarde to the
 More water about the Quarters of *Richemannesworth*.

Berkhamstede is one of the best Markette Townes in
Hertfordeshire, and hath a large Strete metely welle buildid
 from the North to the South: and another, but sumwhat
 lesser, from the West to the Est, where the Ryver rennith.

The Chirch is yn the middle of the Town.

In the Botom of the Ryver of eche side be very faire
 Medowes.

Thens I passid by Hilly, Woddy, and much Baren Ground
 to *Cheneys* a v. Miles of.

And or I cam very nere *Cheneys* I passid over a little
 Brooke, and even in the Valley by *Cheineys* over another,
 and they [resort to the water] aboute *Richeman[sworth]*
 the Moore wat[er.]

The olde House of the *Cheyneis* is so translatid by my
 Lorde ^b *Russel*, that hath that House on the Right of his Wife,
 that litle or nothing of it yn a maner remaynith ontranslatid:
 and a great deale of the ^c House in even newly set up made
 of Brike and Timber: and fair logginges be new erectid in
 the Gardein.

The House is within diverse Places richely paintid with
 antique Workes of White and Blak.

And there be about the House 2. Parkes, d as I re-
 membre."

The Maner Place stondeth at the West ende of the Pa-
 roche Chirche.

In the Paroche on the Northe side of it, as in a Chapelle,

a The River by a Bridge of wood. This River B. sed, ut nos, in *Auto-*
grapho. b Jo. L. Russell. Soe created 1538. 30. H. 8. Sic in margine *Apogra-*
phi Burtoniani; qua tamen absunt ab *Autographo*. c House is newly B. d De-
 ant B.

be 2. Tumbes of the *Chaynes* Lordes of the Manor ther, and the finaul [vil]lage bering their name.

Fol. 123. [Fr]om *Cheyneis* I passid much [go]od Pasture and Corne Grounde, [and came to] a pratie uplandisch Town in a Botom v. Miles of.

And thens a v. Miles ftill for the most parte on a mory Ground like *Hundeslane* Hethe, to the which Level by likelihood it streachith; and thens by sum enclofid and woddy Grounde a 3. Miles to *Windelesore*.

From *Windelesore* by a 3. Miles most be wood and enclofid Pastures, leving *Cheortesey* a Mile of on * lifte Hand. Where is a goodly Bridg of Timber over the *Tamise* newly repaired.

And thens a 2. Miles and more in faire open and levelle Meadow Ground. wher I saw over the *Tamise*, *Ankerwike*, of late Tyme a Priorie of Nunnes, and aboute an half Mile lower I passid over the *Tamise* by *Stanes-Bridge*.

And thens most by † Champ[aine] and Corne Ground
 Pasture to H. 6. Miles.
 [And about halfe a Mile on this] side it [is *Hampton-Court*
 finely seated on] *Tam[ise]* fyde.]

* The left B. † Champaine, Corn and Pasture Ground to *Hampton* . . .
 6. Miles B.

The End of the First Volume of Mr.
 LELAND'S Itinerary.

A DISCOURSE

Concerning some Antiquities lately found in
YORK-SHIRE.

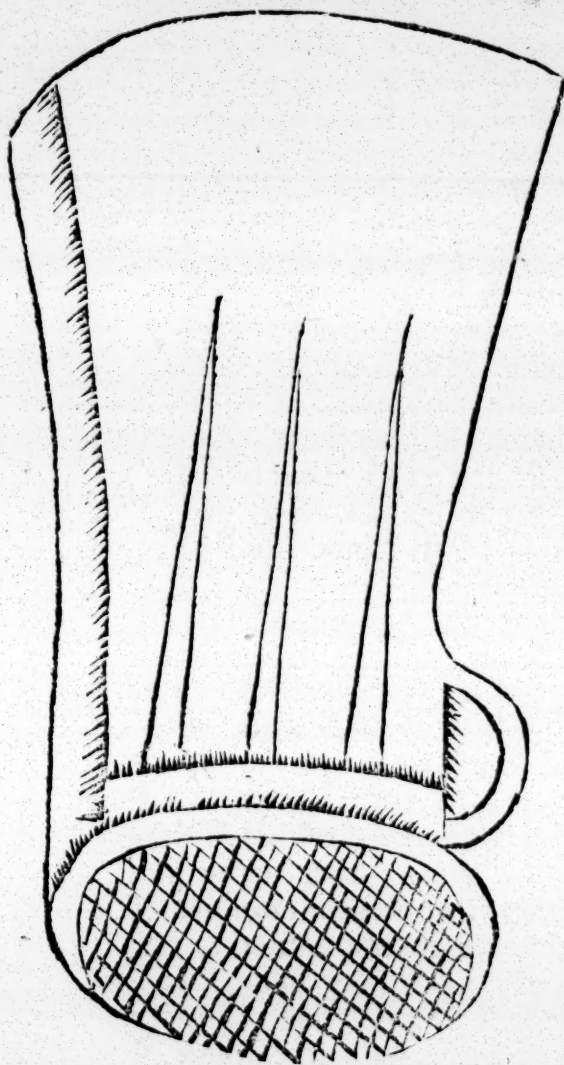
In a Letter to Mr. THORESBY OF LEEDS.

With an Extract out of Mr. THORESBY'S
Letter that occasion'd this Discourse.

The Extract out of
Mr. *THORESBY'S* Letter.

As the Servants of Mr. *Ellis* of *Kiddall* (Father to the present High-Sheriff of the County) were plowing at a place called *Osmondthick*, near the noted *Bramham-moor*, they discover'd 5 or 6 brass Instruments, which are of different sizes, from little more than 3 to 4½ inches in length, and from 1½ to 2½ in breadth. They are somewhat in the form of a Wedge, as proceeding from a thin edge, which, after so many ages, is tolerably sharp, to 1½ or 2 inches at the thicker end, where they are hollowed to put upon a Shaft. Each of them has an Ear or Loop, which that you may the better perceive the form of, I have added the rude Draught of one that I procured for this Repository. Some suppose them to have been *Arrows heads*, or *Axes* of the antient *Britains*, others of the *Roman Catapultæ*. I think they are as much too light for the last, as they are too heavy for the first. I rather take them to have been the heads of *Spears* or walking *Staves*

of the civilized *Britains*, and tho' of a somewhat different form from those described by * *Speed* in their



Portraitures, taken, I presume, from antient MSS. yet by the loop in the side we may better conceive how those ornamental Labels were fasten'd, than by the Pictures as there exemplified. That Swords or Daggers of the same metal were used of old in *Ireland* as well as in *Great Britain* (of which there are several described in the last Edition of the *Britannia*) I conjecture from some that were found there of late years, of which my Friend sent me one which is of a middle Size, viz. 18 inches long, whereas of those in *Wales* some were 12 others 24. The hilt seems to have been of wood, being wholly consumed, to which it has been fasten'd by four larger and two lesser nails, as appears by the holes yet

entire. And now that I am upon this Subject, I have an antient Spur, that is no less then $6\frac{1}{2}$ inches long from the heel to the middle of the Rowell; but this, which is gilded and of nicer workmanship, I take to be of a much later date. —

Leedes, Nov. 19. 1709.

* Hist. of Great Britaine, L. I. c. 7. The Figure here is exactly the bigness of the Instrument as I laid it upon the Paper.

The Discourse, in a Letter to Mr. THORESBY.

WORTHY SIR,

S. I. FROM the great Variety of *antient Monuments* continually found in these *Islands* 'tis plain that vast *Improvements* might be made to the *Accounts* that have been hitherto given of the *British Antiquities*, and there is no reason to doubt but if Mr. *Camden* were now living, he could with ease enlarge his *Britannia* to another Volume of *equal Value* with the former. *Coyns* were not so generally taken notice of by *learned Men* at that time as they have been since; at least if they did take notice of them, yet they were not so *curious* as to put down the several *Descriptions* of them, nor to consider their *true use*. Since his *Excellency* Baron *Spanheim's* Book and other *Works* of the same kind were publish'd, *Scholars* have been more *inquisitive* after these *Relicks*; and from the *infinite* Numbers dug up amongst us divers *Places* that were of *note* in the times of the *Romans*, but are now quite destroy'd, have been found out, which Mr. *Camden* knew nothing of in his *time* for want of these *Discoveries*. Add to this that the *Antiquity* of some other *Towns* may be carried by these *Helps* much higher than he has done in his *respective* Discourses of them; and particularly *Witney* within seven Miles of *Oxford* appears to be of *note* long before *Edward the Confessor's* time, as I gather from *Roman Coyns* lately found there, some of which I have had communicated to me by the Reverend Dr. *Ralph Trumbull*, not long since *Rector* of that *Place*. The best of those sent to me is one of *impure Silver* (according to the *Custom* of that time) in honour of *Julia Mamaea*, Mother to *Alexander Severus*. That which makes it the more likely that here was a *Town* so early is this that the *Ickenild* way pass'd not far from it on the right hand in it's Course to *Cirencester*, where all the four *Great ways* cross'd. I might here mention other *Places*, that have receiv'd the same *Advantage* for their *Antiquity*, if I were not sufficiently satisfied that you are much better acquainted with this Part of *Learning*, and with the several *Uses* of it than I am. Thro' the *Ignorance* of divers that light upon these *old Monuments* it is that many of them are quite destroy'd; but then there are not wanting several *ingenious Gentlemen*, who out of a *natural* Love to *Antiquity* spare no *Costs* nor *Pains* to collect and preserve as many as they can, and are always

Antient Monuments frequently found in these *Islands* by which *Camden* might be improv'd to another Volume. *Witney* in *Oxford-shire* probably a *Place* of note in the Time of the *Romans*. The *Diligence* of several *ingenious Gentlemen* in collecting *Relicks* of *Antiquity*.

ready to communicate to the *Publick* their *Observations* upon them. Amongst these I deservedly reckon your self, who as you have made a very good *Collection*, so you have withall been pleased to oblige the *Learned World* with several curious *Discourses* upon them in the *Philosophical Transactions*. You have likewise been so kind as to favour me with the Account of some of them; and when I was engag'd in the *Oxford Edition* of *Livy* you took care to transmit to me two *Inscriptions*, which shew that the *ninth Legion* of the *Romans* resided at *York*. These I have made publick in the last Volume in the *Annotations* ^a. But I am most concern'd at present for the *old Instruments* which you tell me were some Months since found at a Place call'd *Osmondtkick* near *Bramham-moor* in your *County*, concerning which you desire I would give you my opinion; which I shall the rather do that you may see I am not unmindful of your *Favours*, but am willing to make all possible *Returns* I can.

The *old Instruments* lately found near *Bramham-moor* in *Yorkshire* just like one in the *Repository* adjoining to the *Bodlejan Library*. They are not the *Heads of British Spears*. The *Figures* of the *antient Britains* in *Speed* not from *MSS. Oldbury* in *Warwickshire* the same in signification with *Alchester* in *Oxfordshire*.

§. 2. These *Instruments* it seems from your *Letter* are of *Brass*, and are *five* or *six* in *number*, but of different *Sizes*, from little more than 3 to $4\frac{1}{2}$ *Inches* in *Length*, and from $1\frac{1}{2}$ to $2\frac{1}{2}$ in *Breadth*. They are somewhat in *Form* of a *Wedge*, as proceeding from a thin *Edge* to $1\frac{1}{2}$ or 2 *Inches* at the *thicker End*, where they are *hollowed* to put upon a *Shaft*. Each of them has an *Ear* or *Loop*, which that I may the better perceive the *Form* of you have been at the *Pains* of adding the *Draught* of one, accurately done by your self. From your *exact* and *nice Relation* 'tis plain that they are just like that we have in the *Repository* adjoining to the *Bodlejan Library* at *Oxford*.

This has been kept there for several *Years*; but where 'twas discover'd there is not the least *Memorial* to inform us. Perhaps it might be procur'd by *Dr. Plot* when he was writing the *Natural History* of *Staffordshire*, where he has ^b mention'd several *Instruments* of the same kind dug up in that *County*. You have told me that 'tis your opinion that these *Instruments* were the *Heads of Spears* or *Walking Staves* of the *civilized Britains*; and for *confirmation* of it you refer me to *Mr. Speed's History* of *Great Britain* ^c, where he has publish'd the *Figures* of the *antient Britains* both before and after they were *civiliz'd*. You acknowledge however that the *Tops* of the *Spears* there are *somewhat different* from those we are now considering. And indeed they are not only *somewhat*

^a See Vol. VI. pag. 181. ^b See Chap. X. §. 19, &c. ^c L. 1. c. 7.

but *altogether different*, being exactly of the same *Make* with those we find in the *Columna Trajani* and the *Books* that represent to us the *military Instruments* of the *old Romans, Greeks, &c.* But had they been of some *Resemblance*, yet I cannot see that these *Figures* in *Speed* are of any *Authority*. For tho' you guess that they were copied from *old MSS.* yet I could never yet meet with any *MSS.* of our *British History* that have any such *Figures*. If ever any one had them we have reason to presume that other *Books* upon the same *Subject* would have retain'd them; at least we ought not to doubt it of *Copies* of the same *Author*. That is the *method* observ'd in other Sorts of *MSS.* The *Illuminators* were generally left at liberty as to the *ornamental* Parts of the *Great Letters*; but when any *Figures* were to be depicted that should illustrate and explain the *Author*, there they were to be *exact* and *punctual*, and they had no more allowance to *alter* them than they had to *alter* and *interpolate* the *Text* of the *Author* himself. Hence I am inclin'd to think that these *Figures* are *modern*, and are owing to Mr. *Speed* himself. 'Tis what also himself insinuates in the same *Chapter*, acknowledging that they were adapted to the *Descriptions* given of the *Britains* in *antient authentick Authors*. But not to examin other *Particulars*, the *Form* of the *Spears* in their Hands is not countenanc'd by any *Authority* of Note. For tho' *Herodian* has acquainted us that they us'd *short Spears*, yet he is silent as to the *make* of them. Nor indeed have we any where a good Account of the *Military Arms* of the *Britains*. The *Authors* transmitted to Posterity by them are modern in comparison of the *Roman Writers*, and are withal *Romantick* and not to be rely'd on. And as for the *Bards* they took no care to transmit to Posterity these *Weapons*, or to give us *nice Relations* of their *Countrymen*. 'Tis true, there have been and are still found several *Instruments* made of *Flint*, which the best *Judges* esteem to be *British*. The *Flint Heads* of their *Arrows* are commonly call'd in *Scotland* *Elf-Arrows*, as being suppos'd to have an *extraordinary virtue* against the *Elves*, and to drop from the *Clouds*. There are other *Flints* somewhat in form of *Axes*, and these Dr. *Plot* calls a *British Axes*; but Dr. *Leigh* thinks ^b they are *Indian*. Sir *William Dugdale* inclines to the *opinion* imbrac'd by Dr. *Plot*, and he ^c acquaints us with several, of about four *Inches* and an half in *Length*, curiously wrought by *Grinding*. But they might as well have been *Roman*, the *Romans* having us'd *Flint Weapons* as well

^a Loco supra cit. ^b *Natural History of Lancashire*, lib. I. p. 181. ^c *Antiquities of Warwick-shire* pag. 778.

as the *Britains*, and 'twas from the *Romans* that the *Britains* learn'd the *Art* of *working* them. That which also seems to make us believe that they might be *Roman* is that those mention'd by Sir *William* were found at *Oldbury*, *Aldbury*, or *Ealdbury*, which was a *Roman Fort*, and is the same in Signification with *Alcester* in *Oxfordshire*, *Alcester* being nothing but *Ealð-cearþen*, so call'd by the *Saxons* to shew that 'twas a *Place* of *Antiquity* even in their time: just as they also for the very same reason call'd the famous *Isurium* in *Yorkshire* (where are often found large Quantities of *Roman Medals*, and *pavimenta tessellata*) by the Name of *Ealð-burġ* or *Ealð-býrġ*, which name it retains at this day, not to mention *Oldbury* in *Gloucestershire*, which was the *Roman* *TRAJECTUS*. And tho' the anonymous *Author* of the *Antiquities* of *Alcester* at the End of the *Parochial Antiquities* of *Ambrosden* derive *Alcester* from *Allectus*, as if he were the *Founder*, yet there is no *Authority* either from *Coyns*, *Inscriptions*, or *Books* to countenance the *Conjecture*.

The *Britains* had their *Original* from the *Gauls*. Mr. *Sheringham* in an error in deriving them from *Brute*. The *Gauls* descended from *Gomer*. The *Scythians* not descended from *Magog*. The *Britains* temperate like the *Scythians*. The *British Arms* of the same nature with those us'd by the *Gauls*, which were quite different from those we are now considering.

§. 3. Now since there are no *authentick Authors* by which we may learn what *Arms* were made use of by the *Britains* in their *Wars*, I can think of no properer *Method* for finding this out than by seeing what *Arms* were in use amongst those *People* from whom they immediately had their *Original*. Mr. *Sheringham*, who was a *learned Man* and endued with an *accurate Judgment*, inclines to the *Story* of *Geffry* of *Monmouth*, who deduces the *Britains* from the *Trojans*. And this is the opinion too of several other *learned Men*. But whatever their *Abilities* and *Authority* might be in other respects, yet in this they must be reckon'd *partial*, and I rather strike in with those other *Writers* of more *Authority* who derive the *Britains* from the *Gauls*; amongst whom Mr. *Camden* is chief. He has diligently and nicely prov'd that the *Gauls* and *Britains* had the same *Religion*; that they both had their *Bards* and *Druids*; enjoy'd the same *Form* of *Government*; us'd the same *method* of *Fighting*; had the same *natural Genius*; were equally *candid* and *innocent*; were addicted to *Change* when provok'd; were *compassionate* to their *Relations* and always ready to partake in their *Vindication*. He has withall shew'd that they both affected *great Numbers* of *Servants*; that their *Buildings* were alike and were surrounded with *Woods*; that they both usually wore *Chains* of *Gold* about their *Necks*, and had *Rings* on their *middle Fingers*; that they both wore *long Hair*, and that the *Garments* call'd *Brachæ* were common to each. These things he confirms from the

the *best* and *most* approv'd *Authors*. And as the *chiefest* *Argument* he has alledg'd variety of *Instances* to shew that they spoke the same *Language*. Mr. *Sherringham* himself was aware of this, and therefore to evade the *Force* of the *Argument*, he makes a the *Trojans* to come through *Gaul*, which being then thinly inhabited he says *Brute* and his *Companions* soon conquer'd it, built a *City* and continu'd there 'till such time as they had well peopl'd it, after which they pass'd over into *Britain*, and by that means the *Britains* came to have the same *Language*. This is his *Hypothesis*, which is so far from deserving *Approbation*, that it does not seem consistent with usual *Prudence*, nor with the other *wise Acts* that are ascrib'd to *Brute*. For no one that *rightly* considers can think that *Brute* would voluntarily leave so large a *Country* as *Gaul* for one that was so much *less*. It is therefore most likely that the *Britains* had their *immediate Original* from the *Gauls*. *Cæsar* himself thought so as to those that inhabited more near the *Coasts*, notwithstanding his *Observation* that the *midland People* were *Aborigines*. Nor will *Boxhorn's* *Affertion* that the *Gallick Tongue* was the same with the *Scythian* overthrow this *Hypothesis*. For it may very well be suppos'd that the *Gauls* came first from the *Scythians*, who are in *Justin* b observ'd to have been the most *antient People*, and to have contended with the *Ægyptians* on that *score*. This will *exactly* agree with what *Camden* and others have asserted concerning the *Gauls* being descended from *Gomer*, the *eldest Son* of *Japhet*. I know indeed that Mr. *Sammes* derives the *Scythians* from *Magog* the *second Son* of *Japhet*. But (not here to take notice of his contradicting himself in this *Point*) since *Strabo* c and *Stephanus* d mention a *City* call'd *Gogarena* between *Colchis* and *Iberia*; and since the *City Hierapolis* in *Cælo-Syria*, according to *Pliny* e, was call'd by the *Syrians* *Magog*; 'tis more probable that *Magog* seated himself in those *Countries*, near to which 'tis agreed his *Brethren* settled, than that he wandred so far out of the way from them. Here I cannot but take notice that the *Britains* were like the *Scythians* a *frugal People*, and their *long Lives* (they often living to the *Age* of 120 *Years*) might in great measure be ascrib'd to their *Temperance*, and their *Milk Dyet*, just like the *Hippomolgs* mention'd by *Homer* f. And as *Æschylus* tells us that the *Scythians* were ἰππικὴν βρωτὸν ἐνόντες, a *just Nation* and fed upon g *Horses Milk*, in which sort of *Creatures* they took no small pleasure; so the same might be said of our *antient Britains*, who

a See his Book de origine gentis Anglor. pag. 7. & seqq. b Hist. lib. II. c. 1. c Lib. II. d De urbib. voc. Γογαρένη. e Nat. Hist. lib. V. c. 23. f Il. XIII. vers. 3. g Or Cheese made of Horses Milk.

were very Religious and observ'd the Rules of their Priests, liv'd much upon Milk and Cheese, and took extraordinary Delight in Cattle, whence perhaps they might affect to have the Figures of Beasts cut upon their Bodies. From what has been laid down I hope 'tis plain that the Gauls and Britains were of the same Original. What we have next to do is to see what Arms were us'd by the Gauls. There are several Authors that have written of the nature of them, and particularly Cluver and Boxborn. Their Names are *spatha*, *gessum*, (*gesum* or *gæsum*) *lancea*, *sparum*, *cateia*, *mataris*, or rather *materis*, (not *matara*, *machæra*, *maërs*, *maiers*, *piers* or *piærs* ^a) *thyreos*, and *cetrum* or *cetra*. I shall not here insist upon the signification or reason of the Names, but only observe in general, that the *gessum* was a javelin, the *sparum*, *cateia*, and *mataris* were different Sorts of Darts, and that the *thyreos* was an oblong and the *cetrum* was a short sort of Shield. So that the *spatha* only remains (for the nature of the lance is well known) to be compar'd with the Weapons we are considering. 'Tis call'd by the Italians *Espada*. From the Description that Isidore has left us of it, we are inform'd that 'twas a two-edged Sword, with which they cut and did not thrust. Whence 'tis plain these Arms had not sharp Tops, agreeable to what Livy ^b has related that their *gladii* were *prælongi ac sine mucronibus*. Polybius has the same reason why they did not push with them. Hence it is clear that our Instruments which have not two Edges, but are dull like Wedges, were not *spathæ*, and since they do not answer to any of the other Gallick Instruments we must carry on our Inquiry, and examin whether they agree with any of the Arms of some other antient Nation that made a figure in Britain.

The Saxons not concern'd in this Inquiry. The Danish Arms much like the Saxon. The Cimbric Instruments mention'd by Wormius different from ours. Old Monuments found in the Isle of Man, some of which seem to be Roman. Account of a Roman Urn in the Bodleian Repository. And of a MS. Fragment of Solinus Polyhistor. Runick Inscriptions sometimes discover'd where Roman Monuments are found.

§. 4. Our Ancestors the Saxons will have no Share in this Inquiry. For 'tis plain from the History of them given by Verstegan, and the Figures publish'd also by him, that Spears, Halberds, Shields, Cross-bows, Swords, (which were broad and bowing, somewhat in fashion of a Sytke,) and Hatchets, which they call'd Bills, were the Arms made use of by them; nor did the Weapons of the Danes that succeeded them much vary, if at all. Coming from the same Parts they us'd the same Customs in their Military Undertakings. And these continu'd afterwards, even after the Entrance of the Normans. For tho' the Normans endeavour'd to make an intire Al-

^a See Livy lib. VII. c. 24. Edit. Oxon. ^b Lib. XXII. c. 46. Edit. Oxon.

teration, yet they found the *Attempt* impracticable, and they were forc'd to acquiesce, and lay aside their *Proposals*, which thwarted very much those *antient Customs* that were here generally entertain'd and receiv'd. But however notwithstanding these *Instruments* do not resemble either the *Saxon* or *Danish Military Arms*, yet I find in *Wormius's Museum* * two *Cimbric Instruments* with which they have some likeness. These he tells us were of *Brass*, and he calls them *Wedges*. The larger of them was five *Inches* in *Length*, and three in *Breadth*. He is of opinion that they were us'd in the *Wars*, especially when the *Armies* were very near each other, and came to *Hand-blows*. If they had *Holes*, by which they might have been fix'd to *Helves*, he would have believ'd them to be *Battle Axes*; but being neither *hollow* (as ours are) nor having no other way of being fasten'd to other *Instruments* he concluded that the name of *Wedges* might be most proper. A very ingenious Gentleman sometime since inform'd me that much such *Instruments* had been found in the *Isle of Man*, and that a great many *Urns* had been also discover'd there, as likewise divers *Inscriptions* with *strange Characters*. I do not question but the *Inscriptions* are *Runick*. And 'tis highly probable that the *Instruments* were like those in *Wormius*; but if they agree exactly with ours, they will from what I shall say by and by appear to be *Roman*. For notwithstanding it be commonly held that the *Romans* never were in this *Isle*, yet I see no other reason why it should be thought so, than that the *antient Authors* now remaining do not mention it. This is only a *negative Argument*, and what we ought not to lay a very great stress upon. The *Urns* seem clearly to evince that they were there. They are oftentimes alledg'd to shew that the *Romans* had *Stations* in other *Places* than those accounted for in the common Editions of *Antoninus's Itinerary*; even in those whereof there is no mention in the *Anonymous Ravennas*. I know indeed that 'tis said that these *Urns* must be perfectly *Danish*, by reason of the *small black Bones* and *Asbes* found in them; which however is no sure Ground to go upon. For I have seen in the *Bodlejan Repository* a piece of a *Roman Urn* which was dug up several *Years* ago at an old *Roman Town* in *England*, with many others, some of which were of different *Figures*. 'Tis now in a *Box*, and with it are *little black Bones*, &c. wrapp'd up in two *Pieces* of course *Linnen*. This *Linnen* is in the same *Figure* with the *Urn*, but the *Urn* for one of the *Pieces* is wanting. The *Smallness*

of the *Bones* shews that they are the *Relicks of Children*. It was customary among the *Romans* after the *Bodies* were burnt to wash the *Bones* with *Wine* and *Milk*, and afterwards the *Women* wrapt their *Children* in *Linnen*, dry'd them in their *Bosoms*, and then put them into *Urns* to be bury'd. This *Custom* was also peculiar to the *Danes*, who learn'd it from the *Romans*, from whom likewise they receiv'd *Urn-Burial* it self. Such *Urns* too are mention'd by the famous *Sir Thomas Browne* to have been found at *old Walsingham* in *Yorkshire*. And perhaps those found some time ago in the *Borough* of *Southwark* ^a (by *London*) were of the same *Sort*; and others found at *Cannulodunum*, which *Dr. Gale* reckons ^b to be *Walden*, and not *Maldon* according to the common account. Not to mention those found at *Durolitum*, which the same *Author* makes ^c to be *Leighton-Stone* within five Miles of *London*, and not within fifteen Miles, as in the corrupt Copies of *Antoninus*. Nor is the *Roman History* altogether silent of the *Isle of Man's* being known to the *Romans*. For *Plutarch* ^d expressly tells us that one *Demetrius* sail'd hither, as well as to other *British Isles* in the Reign of *Adrian*. I have also seen an *old Manuscript* of *Solinus Polyhistor* belonging to the *Library* of *Gresham-College*, in which there is an *intire Chapter* relating to *Ireland*, not extant (I think) in the common Editions, which, if genuine and not taken from *Gyraldus Cambrensis*, will plainly prove that *Ireland* was known to and frequented by the *Romans* in his time. But I have not yet had a proper opportunity of transcribing and considering it. 'Tis no wonder that *Runic Inscriptions* are discover'd in the *Places* where *Roman Urns* are found. Those *Inscriptions* might have been made upon other *Occasions* after the *Isle of Man* became in future *Ages* inhabited by *Danes* and *Norwegians*. The same *Accident* has sometimes happen'd in *England*. And *Mr. Camden* particularly relates in the close of his *Discourse* concerning *Stone-Henge* that in the time of King *Henry VIII.* was found at *Stone-Henge* a *Table* of *mixt Metal*, on which were *ingrav'd* many *Letters*, but the *Character* was so strange that neither *Sir Thomas Elyot*, nor *Mr. Lilly*, the famous *School-master* of *St. Paul's*, could tell what to make of them, and so there was no care taken to preserve the *Monument*, the *Loss* of which was afterwards much lamented by *Olaus Wormius*, who thought it to be *Runic*, as without question it was: and yet *Stone-Henge* it self is a *Roman Work*, as has been made

^a See *Dr. Gale's posthumous Comm. upon Antoninus's Itin.* pag. 65. ^b *Ibid.* pag. 111, 112, 113, 114. ^c *Ibid.* pag. 116. ^d *De Orac. def.* p. 419.

out by Mr. *Inigo Jones*, who though he was confuted by the late *Learned Dr. Charleton*, yet Mr. *Jones's* opinion was very well defended by Mr. *John Webb*, who has in his *Book* distinctly examin'd the *Methods* made use of both by the *Romans* and the *Danes* in their *Buildings*.

§. 5. Having proceeded thus far in this *Inquiry*, and shew'd that these *Instruments* were not *military Arms* either of the *Britains*, or of the *Saxons*, or of the *Danes*, I shall now carry it on farther and endeavour to prove that they are owing to the *Romans*, which is what I have before insinuated. I once thought that they were a sort of *Axes* which the *Romans* made use of in their *Sacrifices*, of which Dr. *Plot* takes notice of two sorts, the *securæ lapideæ* and the *securæ cupreæ*, though Dr. *Leigh* will have his *Instances* to be both *Indian*. Upon a more narrow *consideration* of the *Roman* sacrificing *Instruments* I have quite chang'd this *opinion*, not finding the least *Footsteps* of such *Axes* in any of the *Books* of *Roman Antiquities* I have hitherto consulted. On the contrary they are in the *Suovetaurilia* or *Solitaurilia* of the *Columna Trajani* represented in the same *form*, and fasten'd in the same *manner*, that we use at *this day*. And so also in other *Sacrifices*, as may partly be seen in the *Gemms*, *Rings*, &c. publish'd out of the *Studies* of *Augustinus* and *Gorlaeus*, as well as in the *Monuments* of *Gruter*, *Reinesius*, *Spon*, and *Fabretti*, to omit the *Authors* collected upon this *Subject* by *Grævius* in his *large Body* of *Roman Antiquities*. Neither could they have been the *Heads* of *Spears*, as is manifest from the same *Authorities*. The *Roman Spears* and *Javelins* occur very frequently, and yet not one of them either on their *Coyns* or *elsewhere* is to be met with in the *Figure* of these *Instruments*. 'Tis true, some of their *Spears* had two *Heads*, so they might use either *End* uppermost as they pleas'd. We have one of these in *Augustinus* *. The *Heads* differ from one another; but they neither of them answer our *Monuments*. Nor are the most *antient Spears* of the *Romans* we meet with different from those they made use of in more *modern* times, as may in some measure be seen in the *famous Shield* lately publish'd at *Oxford* †, out of the *Muséum* of the *ingenious* and *learned Dr. John Woodward*: which is certainly *authentick*, notwithstanding the *Clamours*, without any *Proof*, that have been made against it. It's *Antiquity* is defended in the *Place* I have cited. It may here be

* These Instruments are Roman, but not Axes us'd in their Sacrifices, nor the Heads of Spears or Javelins. The Shield lately printed at Oxford authentick. 'Twas one of the antient Buccula.

* *Gemm. & S.ulpt. antiq. ex Edit. Jac. Gronovii, Francq. 1694. Part. I. num. 155.* † *Vide Livii Edit. Oxon. Vol. VI. p. 195.*

farther added to what is there alledg'd, that *Lucius Florus*^a gives us the first *Instance* of the *Romans* fighting upon *Horses* without *Bridles*; and in the *Columna Trajani*^b the *Horses* are plac'd in full speed with their *Riders* without any *Bridles* or other *Curbs* to restrain and guide them, a great many of the *Romans* having made themselves *Masters* of this *method* of fighting that they might like the *Numidians* (who were famous for it) be the less incumber'd in the *Battle*, and rush upon the *Enemy* with the more force. Their *desultores* are also *Proof* enough of it's being practicable. And what is related in our own *Chronicles* is very observable, namely, that *c* *Mackmur*, an *Irish Rebel* in the time of King *Richard II*, had a white *Horse*, which cost him four hundred *Kine*, upon which he us'd to ride down the steepest Hills without *Saddle* or *Bridle*, or any other *Furniture*, with that *Swiftness*, that the *Beholders* said they never had seen *Hare* or *Deer* to have run so fast. The most material *Objection*, besides this which has been obviated, is that it does not seem to have been big enough for a *Shield*. Which will be remov'd, if it be consider'd, that in all probability it was one of the *Roman Bucculae*, which were properly *Shields*^d, and belong'd to the *Cassides*. This sort of *Shield* was oftentimes lodg'd in *Temples*, especially such as were consecrated to the honour of *Juno Lacinia*, as may partly appear from what *Tully* has related in his first Book *de Divinatione*^e. Nor will it therefore be any wonder that others of these *Bucculae* were lodg'd in *Temples* dedicated to *Jupiter Capitolinus*, and that divers had on them the *Representations* of the famous *Action* of *Camillus*, done, without doubt, at the *Expense* and by the *Care* of some of the *Gens Furia*. Now if it be allow'd that this was a *Buccula*, it might in all likelyhood have appertain'd to the *Helmet*, now in possession, with a large Stock of other valuable *Curiosities*, of Mr. *John Kemp* near the *Hay-Market, London*. What countenances the *Conjecture* is that this *Helmet* (as I am inform'd) is of the same *Metal* with the *Shield*, and wrought with as much *Elegance*. This way of adorning and furbishing of the *Cassides*, as well as other *Military Weapons*, was the peculiar office of the *Barbaricarii*, as may be seen in what I have said in my *Discourse* upon the *Bathe Inscription*, published at the End of Sir *John Spelman's* Life of *Ælfred the Great*.

^a Lib. I. c. 9. ^b Num. 199. ^c See Mr. *Stow's* *Annals* of the *Folio Edition* pag. 320. ^d See Du *Fresne's* *Gloss. media & infima Latin.* in voc. BUGULA. ^e §. 48. of the old number.

§. 6. But now though these *Instruments* are not properly *Roman Military Weapons*, such as they us'd in their *Battles*, yet they were of service amongst the *Souldiers*, and good *Numbers* of them were constantly provided to be carry'd about in the *Army*. For I believe that they were *Roman Chissels*, and that they were us'd to cut the *Stones*, and other *Materials* that were judg'd serviceable for building the *Camps*. This is not *conjecture* only, as appears from the *Columna Trajani*, where * the *Souldiers* are represented polishing the *Stones* for the *Roman Tents* in the *Dacic Wars* with such sort of *Chissels* made of *Brass*. These *Chissels* † they beat and work'd into the *Stone* and other *Materials* with *Malletts* of the same *Metal*. We have other *Instances* of it in the same *Pillar*, which is one of the best *Monuments* we have by which to judge of the several *Habits* and *Instruments* made use of by them in their *Military Enterprises*. These *Chissels* were of *admirable service* in making their *Aggeres*, which consisted of *Earth*, *Stones*, and *Timber*. The *Stones* were sometimes thrown together without any *Polishing*; but that was more rarely, and 'twas look'd upon as a better *security* to have them work'd that they might lye even. By this account the reason will be easily perceiv'd why these *Instruments* are *hollow*, namely to fasten *Handles* to them for more *convenience* in driving them. If they had been *Wedges*, 'twould have been a great *inconvenience* to have had them *hollow*. Besides, the *Wedges* by being drove into the *Wood* or *Stones* would have been *strangely* worn on the *sides*, and have receiv'd considerable *Alterations*, whereas the *sides* of ours in the *Bodlejan Repository* (and I suppose yours are so too) are just as they were at first, and there is not the least *Change*, unless it be on the *Edge*, which is very *blunt* and much broken, which I guess to have proceeded from the *Stone*. As for the *Ears* or *Loops*, 'tis probable they might be put on that thereby the *Handles* might be fix'd the better; or perhaps they were design'd for the ease of the *Souldiers*, who in their *Journeys* might by this means fasten them to their *Girdles*, (which 'tis likely

These *Instruments* are *Roman Chissels*, which were us'd to cut and polish the *Stones* in their *Tents*. The *Fabri murarii* and other *Artists* in the *Roman Army* were oblig'd to execute the offices of *Souldiers*, being not exempt upon account of their *Professions*.

* In num. 67. † Some Parts of the *Falces Rurales* resembl'd these *Chissels*, as may be seen from the *Figure* of them in *Robertellus's Emendatt.* lib. I. c. 28. The *Form* publish'd by *Robertellus* answers to what *Caesar* says in *Bell. Gall.* lib. III. where however others read *murales*, but contrary to *Robertellus's MSSs.* Nor does what *Robertellus* alleges at all differ from a diligent *Account* of them in *Columella* lib. IV. c. 25. if we may believe him; but he is very well confuted by *Sigonius* in his *Emendatt.* p. 409. Edit. Franc. 1604. where he shews that *murales* is the true *Reading*.

were

were of that sort which we see upon the *Statue* of *Marcianus* under the *Divinity School* in the *Theater Yard*, which in that respect is *exactly*^a drawn in the *Marmora Oxoniensia*.) For I believe most if not all of the *Souldiers* had such *Instruments*, which they were oblig'd to make use of when *necessity* requir'd. I know that 'tis the opinion of most that there were a few particular *Persons* always in the *Army* to whom these *Works* were committed, and that they were *exempt* from the office of *Souldiers*, and that they were *marmorarii*, *quadrataarii*, *tignarii*, and *structores*. These may be call'd all by one name *fabri murarii*, though that is commonly reckon'd only another name for *structores*. But this is a wrong *Perfession*, and *Fabretti* has well observ'd^b that there are no *fabri murarii*, as they are taken for *Artists* distinct from *Souldiers*, on *Trajan's Pillar*. This *observation* he has made in opposition to *Santi Bartoli*, who calls them expressly *fabri murarii*. *Fabretti's Remark* as 'tis very just with respect to this sort of *Artists*, so it must be noted that there were no other distinct *Artists* in the *Army* that were freed from the *Duties* of *Souldiers*. Even the *Artists* that had receiv'd *liberal Education* are to be comprehended in this *observation*, I mean their *Physicians*; which is the reason that in *Fabretti*^c we have the *Picture* of a *Physician* fortify'd with a *lorica* or *Coat of Mail*, and moving his *Hands* to a *sick Person* that was his *Patient*. The *lorica* shews he was one of the *better sort* of *Souldiers* call'd *evocati*, those of the *inferior order* being allow'd only a *Pectoral* of *thin Brass*. It withal points out to us that he was after he had finish'd these *offices* to the *sick*, bound to betake himself to the other *offices* of a *Souldier*. This was sometimes intermitted, but in *Trajan's* strict *Discipline* 'twas *always* observ'd, he being resolv'd to imitate and bring into *Fashion* the *severity* that had been made use of in the more *antient Times*. For this reason we see the *Souldiers* in this *Pillar* duly exercising and performing, when there was any need, all the *offices* of *Tradesmen*, it being at this time *customary* to list *Tradesmen* amongst the *Souldiers* for this *Intent*. We have likewise *Figures* of the *Ensign Bearers* d with the *Ensigns* in one *Hand* and the *Mallett* in

^a But the *Inscription* is more correctly printed in *Dr. Gale's Comm.* upon *Antoninus's Itin.* pag. 68. being communicated to the *Publisher* by the Excellent *Mr. Halley*; who also makes the *Figure* differ there in some other particulars from the *Cut* of it in the *Marmora Oxon.* ^b *Syntagma de Columna Trajani*, pag. 208. ^c *Loco citato* pag. 217. ^d See *Gale's Comm.* upon *Antoninus's Itin.* pag. 22. The *Inscription* there publish'd is one of those you sent me, and, I think, is more truly publish'd from your *Copy* in the last Vol. of *Livy*.

the other, the *latter* being added to denote the Duty that lay upon them to assist in *Works* before mention'd as well as in the *Business* that *more nearly* concern'd them.

§. 7. Besides the uses these *Instruments* were put to in forming the *Roman Camps*, they were more-over employ'd in making and repairing the *High-ways*, which swallow'd up a *large Quantity* of *Stone*, especially in such *Places* as were *marshy* and *fenny*. The *Pomptin Marshes* were vastly large, and yet at such time as the *Souldiers* were too many to be us'd against the *Enemy*, a *motion* was made that they should be employ'd to *drain* them; which was so well approv'd, that the *Senate* immediately gave *Orders* for it, and the *Soil* was so *rich* and *fertile* that *great Numbers* came and settl'd here, insomuch that there were 'no less than xxxiii. *Towns* built upon the *Ground*. The *Waters* however afterwards got strength again, and 'twas in a manner *wholly* drown'd, which made *Julius Caesar* entertain some thoughts of draining them *afresh*, and of carrying the *Appian Way* through them, whereas it had before went about them; but he fail'd in his *Design*, and 'twas left for one of his *Glorious Successors* the Emperor *Trajan*, who after he had cleans'd the *Fenns*, caus'd a *Stone way* to be made through them, whereon were built *large Inns* and *magnificent Bridges* for conveyance of the *Water* which was in the upper part of the *Marsh*. For memory of which he had a *monumental Stone* erected with a proper *Inscription*, by which it appears that the *Way* was *xix. Miles* in *length*, there being plac'd at the End of every *Mile* a *Mile-stone*, and from thence the *Way* it self was in succeeding times call'd *Decennovium*. I might from hence take occasion to mention other *Works* of the *Romans* in *Italy* of this kind, in which *Chissels* were *absolutely necessary* for fitting the *Stones*; but this is needless at present, and therefore I shall only remark, that as *Trajan* was diligent about the *Ways* in *Italy* and other *Parts*, so it seems he was no less careful of these *Affairs* in *Britain*. For notwithstanding some tell us, that the four *great Ways* in *Britain* are owing to *Molmutius* one of the *British Kings*, and *Belinus* his Son, yet Mr. *Camden* and others have shew'd that they are rather to be attributed to the *Romans*, being repair'd and made as it were quite anew (whereas before they were very *mean*) by *Trajan*, after he had reduc'd the *Britains* to *obedience*. Besides which *Ways* he also made divers other *lesser* ones here, and perhaps these *Chissels* that have occasion'd this *Letter* may be some of those us'd by the *Souldiers* in his *Reign*,

Such *Instruments* also us'd in making the *Roman High-ways*, and in draining their *Fenns*. Thole we are now discourfing of perhaps some of those us'd by *Trajan's Souldiers* in *Britain*, at which time the four *Great ways* were repair'd. The *Stones* erected in the *High-ways* for direction of *Travellers* were rough and unhewn, and different from the *Saxa miliaria*.

Reign, though before his time *Acts* of this kind were perform'd by the *Roman Souldiers*, who also forc'd the *Britains* to undergo the same *Drudgery*, which occasion'd them to complain to *Agricola*, as if they were too *severely* and *hardly* dealt with. The same *Works* were carry'd on also afterwards, particularly by *Lollus Urbicus*, Legate to *Antoninus Pius*. When these *Ways* were thus repair'd, extraordinary *Caution* was likewise us'd to distinguish *difficult Places*, and to direct *Travellers*, by setting up *Stones* in those *Passages* that were *cross* and lead to several distinct *Towns*. These *Stones* were large ^a and were sacred to *Hermes* or *Mercury*, who presided over *High-Ways*. Thence they are call'd also *Hermæ*; but these *Stones* were not *hewen* as the *Stones* were that pav'd the *Ways*, but were left *rough*, according to the *Rules* laid down in the *Gromatical Writers*: the reason whereof seems to have been that they might not by this means offend the God *Mercury*; though *methods* were contriv'd to fix *Inscriptions* which were to advertise *Travellers*: but these *Stones* were *different* from the *Saxa milliaria*, which were polish'd and sometimes *curiously* wrought, just like that which was found at *London* several years ago in *Canon Street*, and is look'd upon ^b to have been one of the antient *Groma*, or rather *Grumæ*, otherwise call'd *Normæ* and *Canones*, whereof there is an *accurate* Account in *Salmasius's Exercitationes* upon *Pliny* ^c. And 'tis without doubt from this *Gruma* or *Canon* that the said *Street* receiv'd it's *Name*.

The Antients thought there was an extraordinary Virtue in Brass. Brass as they temper'd it would endure the Stone.

§. 8. If it be ask'd how it comes to pass that these *Instruments* of the *Romans* are of *Brass* rather than any other *Metal*? it may be reply'd that they as well as the *People* of several other *Nations* in former Times thought there was an extraordinary *Virtue* in *Brass*. Whence it was that they us'd *brass Instruments* when the *Moon* was in an *Eclipse* ^d, thinking that by the beating of them she would the more easily

^a See the *Figures* of some of them in Dr. Gale's *Comm.* upon *Antoninus's Itin.* pag. 16. See also *ibid.* pag. 39. & in pag. 134, 135. Mr. Leland (Vol. primo *Itin.* Fol. 101.) takes the *Stones* describ'd by Dr. Gale p. 16. to have been *Trophies* of the *Romans*. Consult also for this Subject *Spon's Miscellanea erudita antiquitatis*, where is a *Discourse* about these *Stones*, with the *forms* of divers that he met with. Others may be seen in *Reinesius* pag. 295, 296. one of which is concerning the restoring of the *Ap-pian way*. And Mr. *Camden* (pag. 147. *Brit. Ed. opt.*) mentions some found near the River *Is* or *Ex* in *Devonsh.* with *Anglo-Saxonic*, or rather *Danish* Letters. Which are likewise insited upon, with others, by Dr. *Childrey*, *Brit. Bac.* p. 24, 28. Yet they seem originally to have been put to another use. ^b See Gale's *Comm.* upon *Antoninus* pag. 90. ^c Pag. 669, & seqq. ^d See *Livii lib. XXVI. c. 5.* Edit. Oxon.

be recover'd from her *Labour*, which *Custom* almost *universally* prevail'd. And 'twas upon account of this *peculiar Virtue* suppos'd to be in *Brass* that the *Instruments* made use of in the *Sacred Offices* were in the more *early Times* all of *Brass*, that the *Tuscans* us'd *Brass-Plough-Shares*, when their *Cities* were built, and that the *Priests* of the *Sabins* were shav'd with *Brass Razours* ^a. *Hesiod* himself tells ^b us that the *Antients* us'd *Brass Instruments* before *Iron* ones :

Χαλκῷ δ' ἐργάζοντο μέλας δ' ἐκ ἔσκε σίδηρος.

At which time not only their *Arms* but their *Houses* were likewise of *Brass* :

Τοῖς δ' ὡς χαλκία ἦ τέγχεα, χαλκεοὶ δὲ τε οἶκοι ^c.

The *Custom* might prevail as well in *Britain* as *elsewhere*, *Iron* being not so very *plentiful* in the *first times* of the *Romans*, however it might increase afterwards when the *Bathe Forge* ^d was erected, and all *proper methods* us'd upon that occasion. *Mr. Camden* himself in pag. 137. of his *Brit. (Edit. opt.)* takes notice that the *Weapons* of the *Greeks*, *Cimbri* and *Britains* were made of *Brass*; and he instances in several that were dug up at *Mounts-bay* in *Cornwall*. And 'tis for the same reason that the most *early Galeæ* were of the same *Metal* ^e. Nor ought it to be wonder'd how the *Brass Chisfels* could be apply'd to the *Stone* without breaking to *pieces* immediately, more than that the *Plough-Shares* did not suffer the same *Damage* in casting up the *Ground* and *grating* against the *Stones* with more violence. The *Brass* in those early times was of a different nature from ours, and so temper'd as to endure much longer and with less *inconvenience* in the several *operations* to which imploy'd.

^a Rhodigini antiq. Lect. lib. XIX. c. 10. ^b Epy. xxi. Hm. lib. I. v. 150. ^c Ibid. v. 149. ^d Which I take to have been a *Fabrica Armorum*, and not a *Fabrica* of a single *Legion* only, as perhaps some *Learned Men* may suggest. Every particular *Legion* had it's *Fabri Ferrarii*, but it does not appear that a distinct *Fabrica* was allotted to each. Nor does an *Inscription* in *Reinesius* (pag. 539.) evince the contrary, but rather makes for this supposition. ^e *Ancharius Eutychus* is mention'd there to have been one of the *Fabri Ferrarii* of the XXth. *Legion*; and *Ancharius Nicostratus* is call'd F. A. B. E. T. P. R. A. F. F. A. B. R. L. E. G. XX. But F. A. B. R. in this Place does not signify F. A. B. R. I. C. A. E., as if there was a distinct *Fabrica* belonging to the XXth *Legion*, but *Fabrorum*; and we hence learn that *Nicostratus* was not only one of the *Fabri*, but the chief of those in the XXth. *Legion*, and that though he was in that respect *præfectus*, yet he was subject to another *superior Præfectus* that was *Governour* of the *Fabrica* in which *Arms* were made for that as well as for several other *Legions*. ^e *Laurentii Polymathia*, pag. 305. col. 1. in which Place is an account of the *Buccula*, and of the *Crista* plac'd upon the *Helmets* of the *Antients*, whence the modern *Crests*.

Divers old Spurs
found in England, that
are Danish.

§. 9. I have finish'd what I have to say at present upon these *old Instruments*. As for another Piece of *Antiquity* which you tell me you have in your *Collection*, namely a *Spur* that is no less than $6\frac{1}{2}$ *Inches* long from the *Heel* to the *Middle* of the *Rowel*, which you take to be of a much later date than the other *Monuments*, we have one in the *Bodlejan Repository* of much the same *length*, of which I have made mention in my *Additions* * to Sir *John Spelman's* Life of King *Ælfred*. There have been several others found in *England*, and you have justly guess'd your's to be more *modern* than the other *Instruments*. For these *Spurs* are certainly *Danish*, as appears from *Wormius's Monumenta Danica* †, where he has given us the *Figure* of one, and there is an account of divers others towards the latter End of his *Musæum*, one of which is a *Foot* and some odd *Inches* in *Length*.

Conclusion. §. 10. I have been the more particular upon this *Subject*, because I do not remember that it has as yet been treated of by any of our *Antiquaries*; and I was willing to discuss several other *Points* that occasionally offer'd themselves when I began to consider it. *Conjectures* in *Affairs* of this nature are allowable, and accordingly I have made use of them; but I have endeavour'd to keep my self within the *Bounds* of *Modesty*, and I leave the whole to your better *Sagacity*. If I have suggested any thing that may be of use to you, as well as serve to gratify your *Curiosity*, it will be abundant satisfaction to,

SIR,

Your oblig'd humble Servant,

Oxon. Dec.
20th 1709.

THO. HEARNE


* Pag. 43. † Pag. 50.

I N D E X

To the First V O L U M E

O F

Mr. *LELAND's Itinerary.*

 *The Figures refer to the Numbers of the Original, plac'd in the Margin.*

A		B			
A Berforde	46	Babington	35	Bewfort	92
Achelard or Ake-		Babthorpe	104	Bewmaner	20
land 78, 91. See Bishop		Badby	11	Bifeld	2
Ailesham	29	Baillioll	93	Bigenelle	95
Ailton	6	Bardolphe	28	Bigote 61, 64, 65, 94	
Ainsbyri	1	Barkhamstede	121, 122	Bigram	2
Ainstæ	48	Barnard Castelle	93, 94	Binchester	79
Aire R.	46	Barnardey Castelle	93	Bishop Akeland 78, 79	
Aire-mouth	61	Barneby	49	Bitham	26
Aiton	64, 70	Barnewell	3	Blaker	15
Akeland. See Acheland.		Baroby	27	Blith	105, 106
Albemarle	65, 69	Bassingburn	13	Blunte	15
Albeney	114	Bawdey	28, 29	Bokingham	89
Alcock	55	Bawtre	37	Boleyne	22
Aldeborow	96	Beauchamp or de Bello		Bolton	96
Aldeburge	102	Campo	16, 116, 117,	Dorow 36. Borow-Bridge	
Aldlaver	44	118		61, 100, 101	
Algernoune	22	Beaumont or Bellemonte		Bosson	27
Alwine	96	20, 28, 31		Bossue	16
Ancafter	30, 31	Bedford 27, 94, 116, 117		Botreaux	36
Ankerwike	123	Bekharwick	12	Boucher	18, 89, 120
Antehille	119, 120	Bellegre	22	Bovet	98
Appleton	73	Bellegreve	22	Boun	2
Ardingworth	13	Bellemonte. See Beau-		Bourne R. 28, 31, 96.	
Armelstrong	27	mont.		See Burne.	
Armine	29	Bellethorp	41	Bouth	80
Alchenald	43	Bellevoire	114	Boutheby	27
Affcheby 7. Affcheby De		Bellewodde	42	Bowes	94
la Zouch 20, 22, 114,		de Bello campo. See		Bradlington	57
115		Beauchamp.		Brakenbyri	75, 93
Affcheruge	121	Benifeld	13, 14	Branspeth	80, 90
Aftacton	113	Bergevenny	92	Bray	117
Afteley	21	Bernes	120	Braybroke	13
Aton	6, 77	Berton	120	Brent	117
Atwater	32	Berwik on the all	64	Breule	116
Avon	3	Beskewood	110	Bridlington	68
Axey	41	Bever	113, 114, 115	Brodegate	19
Axholm	40	Beverley	50, 51, 52, 57	Brok	19
		† 2		Brokesby	17, 23
				Bromfeld	

Bromfeld	64	Cobham	38	Edmund of Langley	4
Bromfleete	77	Coddebek	75	Edmund (St.)	28
Brotherton	105	Cok	46, 47	Edward D. of Yorke	5
Broune 6. Broune R.		Coliweston	25, 115	Edward I.	87, 105
81, 82.		Conestable	72	Edward II.	87
Brudensl	13, 15, 84, 85, 89	Coniers	3, 64, 76, 77,	Edward III.	86, 88
Brunston	70	100		Edward IV.	4, 16, 44,
Bruse	71	Constance Wife to John		112, 114, 119, 120.	
Bullingbrok	85	of Gaunt	17	His Mother	5
Bulmer	91	Cony	29	Egleston	94
Burge	43	Corby	27	Elis	29
Burgh	89	Coreton-More	77	Elmes	6
Burley	20	Cornewaile	36, 121	Eltefle	1
Burne. See Bourne.		Coftey R.	64	Elvet Bridge	91
Burneham	41	Cottingham	52, 53	Engayne	25
Burton	32	Cover R.	96	Espeke	118
Bulley	29	Coverham	94	Estfelde	39
C		Crambek	63	Estgate	79
Cadorpe	31	Cranmere	113	Est Tanfeld	100
Calder R.	44, 46	Crek	74	Estoteville	103
Camfey	94	Cromwell	25, 31	Eton Coll.	12
Candisich	41, 42	Croole	40	Evers	42
Canwike	33	Croxton	115	Eure	77
Car	29	Cukency	106	Excester	86, 87, 119
Carn	3	Cunesborow	39	F	
Castelleford 46. Castelle-		Cuthbert	83	Falconbridge	92
ford-Bridge	115	D		Fanhope	119, 120
Castelle-Mille	118	Dacres	73	Farmar	12
Catarine of Spain	6	Danaster 35, 37, 38, 39,		Faulefle	11
Catarine Princes Dow-		105		Felde	5
ager	31	Darby 17, 96, 113, 121		Feribay	58
Cattely	29	Darcy	35, 51	Ferrars	19
Catton Park	49	Darlington	78	Fery-Bridge	105
Cave	22	Darwent R.	49, 60.	Ferrys upon Lindis R.	
Causeby-Lefys	42	Bridges upon it	49	32	
Cawdewelle	117	David, King of Scots,	112	Finshed	25
Ceterington	65	Delve	41	Fitzgualter	105
Charley Forest	20	Dene	13, 115	Fitzhugh	100
Chartmail	94	Depedale	48	Fitzrandolp	96
Cheneys	122	Dernefle or Devernefle		Fitzwilliams	39
Cheorteley	123	R.	81	Flamborow	57, 68
Chester	83	Devernefle. See Dernefle		Flour	11, 103, 104
Chikland	116	Digby	23	Foderingey	4, 31, 116
Chilterne Hilles	121	Dines	27	Fokingham	28
Chippeston. See Clys-		Dirham or Duresme	58,	Forests. See Leice-	
ston.		76, 78, 79, 81, 82, 83,		shire.	
Cholmeley	70	92		Fosse Dike	32, 34, 35
Chorleton	34	Disney	29	Fosse Nunnery	35
Claregenet	100	Erotheus	34	Fox	82
Clarelle	39	Dorfete	21	Frodingham-Bridge	69
Clarence	88	Draiton	6	Frost	55
Claxton	91	Dropping-welle	103	Frosterley	79
Clearfoy. See Purefey.		Donestaple	120	Fulburne	22
Cliffe	25	Dunnington	24, 27	Furnival	106
Clifford	45, 64, 77	Duresme. See Dirham.		G	
Clypeston or Chippeston		E		Gadington	13
106, 110		Ecbricht (King)	74	Gainesborough	36
				Gainesford	

Gainesford	35, 93	Heneye	36	K	
Galtres	74	Henry D. of Lancaster		Ketering	12
Gafcoyne	47, 80	17		Kexby	49
Gaundeles R.	78	Henry Earl of Lancaster		Kimoltoun	2
Gaunte	84, 86, 87	17		Kingesthorpe	12
Gervaux	96	Henry I.	68	Kingeston apon Hulle	
Geteshed	83	Henry III.	85	52, 53, 56	
Gibthorp	41	Henry IV.	85, 86, 91	Kirkby Malefart	96.
Giffard	51	Henry V.	5, 86	Kirkby Wisk	75
Gillesborow	11	Henry VI.	12, 20, 85,	Kirkham	6, 63
Gindene	100	86, 114, 119, 120		Knaresburgh. See Gna-	
Gifeland	46	Henry VII.	84	resburg.	
Gnaresburg or Knaref-		Hepworth	41	Knightele Poles	11
burgh	102, 103	Heron	15	Knolles	43
Goldesmithe	51	Herperby	75	Kyme	34
Goldete	57	Herthil	49	L	
Gostewik	118, 119	Higden	47	Lacelles. See Lafcelles.	
Gower	73	Higheham-Ferrars	2, 7,	Lacy	24, 34, 43
Grantham	29, 32	116		Lancaster	85, 119
Gray	19, 119, 120	Hinchingbroke	1	Langdale	49
Graystok	73	Hinderskelle	63, 73	Langeley	92, 93, 121
Grene	6	Hinkeley	24	Langfeld	10
Grenes Northon	6	Hodfak	106	Langtoun	61
Gretey or Gritey	95	Holdernes	69	Lafcelles or Lacelles	71,
Grigge	55	Holland	29	75	
Grimesthorpe	26	Hornesey	57, 68	Latimer	64, 92, 117
Griphine	13	Hoveden. See Houghden		Layton	116
Gritey. See Gretey.		Hoveden - shire. See		Le Forest	23
Grobby	19	Houghden-shire.		Legeolium	42
Gruelle Thorp	96	Houghden or Hoveden		Leghe	29
		57, 58		Leighton	3
H		Houghden-shire or Hove-		Leircester. See Leyrcester.	
Haget	48	den-shire	57	Lekenfeld	49, 50
Hampton-Court	121, 123	How	2	Leonards (St.)	35, 121
Hanby	55	Hudde's (Robin) Bay		Leyrcester	15, 16, 113
Hanslap	12	57, 68		Leyrcester-shire, Forests	
Hansun	55	Hulle	68, 69, 70	and Parks in it	21
Harington	114	Hundesgate	47	Lilford	6
Haringworth	14, 25	Hundeslane	123	Lincoln	32, 33, 34.
Harleston	31	Hungreford	17	Lincoln (Bp. of)	25
Harwood	48	Huntendunshir	6	Lindis R.	32
Hafille	53	Huntingdon (Earl of)		Line R.	110, 112, 113
Hafilrig	15, 24	21		Lineton	110
Hastings	15, 22, 70, 114,	Hufe R.	118	Littleborough	35
115		Hufey	26, 30	Lomely	83
Haulle	29	Huten	77	Lovetoft. See Lovetote.	
Hayder	29	Huthome	51	Lovetote or Lovetoft	106
Hayford	11	I		Luddington	25
Hayton	49	Icanno	33	Lughborow	20
Heathfeld	39, 40	Idille	40	Lutterworth	21
Heddon	68	Inegelramys	94		
Helegh	48	Ingresby	22	M	
Helenesford	48	John (King)	104	Madersey	35
Helenes (St.) Chapelle		Irenham (lege Irham)		Malton	31, 63, 64
48		28		Mandevile	2
Hely	25	Iselep	6	Mantelles	11
Hemingburge	58	Isuria Brigantum	102	Marche	103
				Margaret	

Margaret, Mother to K. Henry VII.	25, 31	Northon Difeney	29	Richard III.	16, 47, 68, 71, 112
Marmaduke	97	Northumberland	59, 90	Richard (Sir) of York	61
Marmion	99, 100	Nofeley	15	Richemanfworth	122
Marteres	28	Noteres, or Noleres	92	Richemont	84, 95
Marton	35	Nottingham	110, 111, 112	Richemont-shire	94, 100
Marwood	93	Nunneiton	21	Rider	17
Masseham	96	Nunny	34	Rie	64
Maulley	64	O		Ripon	96, 97, 98, 99
Maunfefeld	106, 110	Odo	98	Rippelingham	55
Meaufe	52	Ofwaldes (St.)	44	Rilingho-Castel	118
Meilchbourn	1	Otely	48	Rocheford	22
Melburne	24	Overshal	51	Rokesby	94, 95
Mergate	120	Oundale	3	Rokingham	13
Mereham	58	Oxtun	41	Roomewood	106
Middleham	90, 96	P		Ros	114, 115, 118
Midleton	92	Page	121	Rofeby. See Ureby.	31
Milwood	41	Par	10, 86	Rofington-Bridge	105
Miton	74	Pateshul	117	Rotenhering	54
Monteacute	3, 104	Pattrington	57, 68	Ruffel	122
Mordant	6	Paynelle	27, 28, 29	Rutheland	44, 45, 51, 114, 115
Mortevall	15	Penbroke	84, 86	Rutheland-shire	25, 26
Mortimer	89, 90, 112	Penley	121	Ryder	47
Mougrevé	64, 65	Peny	18	S	
Moulbray, Mowbray or Mulbray	41, 75, 96, 119	Percy	49, 50, 56, 59, 64, 66, 86, 88, 104.	Sacheverell	17
Mounfun	42	Perfebridg	93	Saddington	15
Mount ferrant	64, 65	Peterborow	4	Saincte clere	9
Mountefort	16	Petronilla, Countess of Leyrcefter	16	Saincteliz	8
Mounteton	58	Pippewelle	14	St. John	117
Mowbray. See Moulbray.		Plunton	104	Salaby	93
Moyne	3	Pokelington	49, 50	Salvage	97
Mulbray. See Moulbray.		Pole (de la)	53, 54, 55, 56, 57	Sulwaine	64
Mulgrave	100	Pontefract	42, 46	Salysbirie 10. See Sarelbyri.	
Multon	47	Porter	29	Sandon	44
Multon Parke	12	Portingale	86	Santon or Stanton	49
Mutton	16	Portington	58	Sapcote	5
Myte R.	113	Pouger	9	Saresbyri 6, 92. See Salybsirie.	
N		Poynter	16	Saresby	52
Neotes (St.)	1, 118	Poys	52	Saxton	47
Neville	23, 43, 73, 74, 80, 87, 90, 91, 92, 94, 96, 106	Pray (de la)	4, 9	Scalby	57
Newenham	11, 116	Purefey, Purefoy, or Clearfoy	24, 39	Scarburge	49, 57
Newport-Painel	23	Pykering	64, 70, 71, 72	Scardeburg	66, 67, 68
Newfede	110	R		Schefington	24
Newton	69	Raby	91, 92	Scroby	37
Nidde R.	104	Radeclif	22, 105	Scrope	95, 96
Nifeham	78	Ravensburg	57, 68	Selleby	40, 56
Noleres. See Noteres.		Ravenfworth	95	Semar	66
Northalverton	75, 76, 77, 81	Raunton	35	Sempringham	28
Northampton	7	Reginaldus Molendinari	34	Seven R.	64
Northcave	57	Richard D. of Yorke	5	Shesefeld	41, 42
Northfolk	28, 119	Richard I.	66	Shepton	49
Northfolk (D. of)	31	Richard II.	59	Shirburne	66
				Shirhuten	73
				Shirifwottes-	

Shirifwottes-Castelle	63	Temple Bruern	32	Waterton	44
Shirley	17, 23	Tofe R. 57, 93. Bridges		Waterville	6
Shirwood	110	on it	77	Watheling-Streate	11,
Shrobbesbyri (Battle of)		Theobald	94	30, 35, 42, 46, 47, 101,	
86		Theoldus	5	105, 115, 120, 121.	
Skargil	46, 47	Thimbleby	28, 29	Waulley	106
Skefington	15	Thonak	36	Waullyng Fenne	57
Skerford	13	Thorney Curtoife	29	Wedon	11
Skerlaw	58, 78	Thornton Bridge	72, 75	Welande	15
Skipsey	69	Thorpe	6, 49, 116	Welingborow	7
Sleford	29, 30	Thrapefton	6	Welleden	13
Smith	23	Thurne	40	Wentbrid	42
Smithon	77	Thwaites	76	Wente R.	46
Snafe	35	Tikhille	9	Werdale	79
Sokburne	64, 77	Toaton or Towton	47	Weremouth	83
Somerfete	84, 86, 87	Tollerton	74	Werkenfop	106
Sore R.	18, 20	Toorne wood	39	Weflaw	96
Souche	13, 14, 15	Topeclif	75	Westbutter Wike	41
Southfolk. See Suffok.		Torkefey	35	Westgate	79
Spensar	87	Toterneius	114	Westmerland	52, 80, 81,
Sposford	104	Towcefter	12	90, 92	
Stafor	6	Towton. See Toaton.		Weston	1
Stanethrop or Stanthorp		Trente R.	112, 113	West-Tanfelf	99, 100
81, 92, 93		Tresk	75	Wetherby	104
Stanford	115	Tunfal	47, 82	Whiteby	57, 68
Stanhope	79	Turville	24	Whitewelle	63
Stanthorp. See Stane-		U		Whitewood	46
throp.		Vauldey	26	Whitwik	20
Stanton. See Santon.		Vaulx	12	Wigefton	16, 17
Stapleton	48	Verdoun	21	Wighton	49
Staunton	15	Verney	8	Wilberford	49
Stephen (King)	33	Vernoun	29	Wilebek	106
Stoke-Dawbeney	115	Vefcy	31, 64	Wilesforde	31
Stokton	63	Viate	3	Wilton	70
Stothart	102	Villares	23	William Conqueror	43
Stoughton	1	Vincente	24, 76	Willington	118
Straford	2	Undale	116	Willoughby	94
Strangwaife	76	Uppingham	25	Windelefere	123
Stratton on the Strete		Ureby or Roseby	31	Wingfeld	2
35		Uskelle	47	Wifcumbe	22
Straunge	117	W		Withcock	22
Strikeland	2	Wake	28	Wold	49
Suffok	54	Wakefeld	44, 45, 46	Wolvefcroft	20
Suffok (Duke of)	31	Wales (Kings and Prin-		Wotton	64
Sunderland-Bridge	91	ces of)	84	Wrangton Cote	40
Sutton	32	Walkington	57	Wrefhil	49, 59
Swale R.	95	Wardon-Abby	118	Wulle	51
Swinesford	93	Warine E. of Surrey	44,	Wulfingham	79
T		45		Y	
Tadcafter	47	Warfop	106	Yevers	64
Talbot	106	Wartre	51	York	49, 60, 61, 62,
Tanfelf. See West. See		Warwik	12	74, 88, 90	
Eft.		Walch R.	115	Yve	13

